Methods of Mathematical Physics

Preface:

I thank Allah Almighty who gave me a chance to serve the students in the field of Mathematics. I also thank the Holy Prophet Hazrat Muhammad (PBUH), who is forever a torch of guidance for humanity, without his goodwill nothing can be achieved. I am very grateful to my friends who encouraged me during the preparation of these notes. Further, I am thankful to my respected teacher **Prof. Dr.Azizullah Awan** for his kind support in this regard.

I feel myself lucky enough that my notes are popular all over Pakistan. Suggestions, comments, and indications of errors for the improvement will be highly appreciated.

I pray that my efforts will help the students in achieving their future objectives.

Author:

Prof. Malik Shakeel Abbas

M.Sc Maths (PU), B.Ed (AIOU)

Serving at:

- Punjab Group of College Talagang
- Barani Science College Talagang

Scanned by CamScanner

Notes

M.Sc Part II (PU)

By

Prof. Malik Shakeel Abbas

03075386693

Section II:

Contents:

Sr. No.	Chapter Name	Page No.
6	Laplace Transformation	01
7	Fourier Transformation	67
8	Green's Functions	128
9	Variational Methods	166

Scanned by CamScanner

CHAP 6:

Laplace Transformation.

Algebraic Equation.

An equation free from the derivative is called algebraic equation.

Laplace Transform.

Let $f(t)$ be a real-valued piecewise continuous function of t defined over the interval $[0, \infty)$, then the Laplace transform of $f(t)$ is a function $F(s)$ of another variable s defined by

$$F(s) = \int_0^\infty e^{-st} f(t)\, dt$$ and denoted by $L\{f(t)\}$.

Here e^{-st} is called the kernel of Laplace transformation.

Remark.

① Every continuous function is a piecewise continuous.

② Every function may not possess its Laplace transform.

Theorem.

The Laplace transformation Operator L is a linear Operator.

Proof.

Let $f(t) = c_1 f_1(t) + c_2 f_2(t)$

Then $L\{f(t)\} = L\{c_1 f_1(t) + c_2 f_2(t)\}$.

$$= \int_0^\infty e^{-st} \{c_1 f_1(t) + c_2 f_2(t)\}\, dt$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= C_1 \int_0^\infty e^{-st} f_1(t)\,dt + C_2 \int_0^\infty e^{-st} f_2(t)\,dt$$

$$= C_1 L\{f_1(t)\} + C_2 L\{f_2(t)\}$$

which shows that operator L is linear operator.

Exponential Order.

A function $f(t)$ is said to be of exponential order c if

$$|f(t)| \leq M e^{ct}, \text{ for } t > t_0.$$

where M and t_0 are +ve constants and c is also a constant.

Function of class A.

A function which is piecewise continuous and of exponential order is said to be a function of class A.

Theorem.

Sufficient condition for the existence of Laplace transform of a function is that it should be piecewise continuous and of exponential order.

Proof.

Let $f(t)$ be piecewise continuous in the interval $[0, T]$ and be of exponential order c.

Then there exist +ve real numbers M and t_0 such that

$$|f(t)| \leq M e^{ct}, \text{ for } t > t_0.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow |e^{-st} f(t)| \leq M e^{ct} \cdot e^{-st}$, for $t > t_0$.

$\Rightarrow |e^{-st} f(t)| \leq M e^{-(s-c)t}$, for $t > t_0$. ——— (1)

Now

$$|F(s)| = |L\{f(t)\}| = \left| \int_0^\infty e^{-st} f(t)\, dt \right|$$

$$\leq \int_0^\infty |e^{-st} f(t)|\, dt$$

$$\leq \int_0^\infty M e^{-(s-c)t}\, dt \quad \because \text{using } (1)$$

$$\Rightarrow F(s) \leq M \int_0^\infty e^{-(s-c)t}\, dt$$

$$= M \lim_{h \to \infty} \int_0^h e^{-(s-c)t}\, dt$$

$$= M \lim_{h \to \infty} \left| \frac{-e^{-(s-c)t}}{s-c} \right|_0^h$$

$$= M \lim_{h \to \infty} \left| \frac{-e^{-(s-c)h}}{s-c} + \frac{1}{s-c} \right|$$

$$= M |0 + 1/s-c|$$

$$= \frac{M}{|s-c|}$$

$$\Rightarrow F(s) \leq \frac{M}{|s-c|}, \text{ provided } s > c.$$

Thus piecewise continuity and exponential order are sufficient conditions for a function to have a Laplace transform.

But these are not necessary conditions.

Scanned by CamScanner

Note.

$L\{f(t)\} = F(s)$

then $\lim_{s\to\infty} F(s) = 0$ must satisfy.

First Shifting or Translation Properly. 2010,

Let $F(s) = L\{f(t)\}$ exist for $s > b$. For any constant 'a' such that $s > a+b$, $L\{e^{at} f(t)\}$ exists and $L\{e^{at} f(t)\} = F(s-a)$.

Proof.

By definition

$$F(s) = L\{f(t)\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-st} f(t)\,dt$$

so $$L\{e^{at} f(t)\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-st} e^{at} f(t)\,dt.$$

$$= \int_0^\infty e^{-(s-a)t} f(t)\,dt.$$

Put $s-a = s_1$ then

$$L\{e^{at} f(t)\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-s_1 t} f(t)\,dt = F(s_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow L\{e^{at} f(t)\} = F(s-a) \quad \because s_1 = s-a.$$

Note.

The first shifting properly used to calculate Laplace transform of products of functions of the form $e^{at} f(t)$.

Prove that $L\{f(at)\} = \frac{1}{a} L\{f(t)\}$, $a > 0$

Proof.

Scanned by CamScanner

By definition

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(at)\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-st} f(at)\,dt \quad , \quad a>0. \qquad \text{——} (1)$$

Put $at = t_1$ then $t = \frac{1}{a}t_1 \Rightarrow dt = \frac{1}{a}dt_1$

so (1) $\Rightarrow \mathcal{L}\{f(t_1)\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-\frac{s}{a}t_1} f(t_1)\cdot\frac{1}{a}dt_1$

$$= \frac{1}{a}\int_0^\infty e^{-(\frac{s}{a})t_1} f(t_1)\,dt_1$$

Again put $s/a = s_1$ then

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t_1)\} = \frac{1}{a}\int_0^\infty e^{-s_1 t_1} f(t_1)\,dt_1 = \frac{1}{a}\int_0^\infty e^{-s_1 t} f(t)\,dt$$

Def. integral میں variable تبدیل کرنے سے فرق نہیں پڑتا

$$= \frac{1}{a}\mathcal{L}\{f(t_1)\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathcal{L}\{f(at)\} = \frac{1}{a}\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} \quad \text{or} \quad F(as) = \frac{1}{a}F(s).$$

The Differentiation Formula.

Let f be continuous on $[0,\infty)$ and of exponential order c. Let f' be piecewise continuous on every finite closed interval $0 \le t \le b$. Then $\mathcal{L}\{f'(t)\}$ exists for $s>c$ and

$$\mathcal{L}\{f'(t)\} = s\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} - f(0) = sF(s) - f(0).$$

Proof.

By definition

$$\mathcal{L}\{f'(t)\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-st} f'(t)\,dt$$

$$= e^{-st} f(t)\Big|_0^\infty - \int_0^\infty e^{-st}(-s) f(t)\,dt$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= 0 - f(0) + s\int_0^\infty e^{-st} f(t)\,dt$$

$$= -f(0) + sL\{f(t)\}$$

$$= sF(s) - f(0).$$

Similarly

$$L\{f''(t)\} = s^2F(s) - sf(0) - f'(0)$$

and continuing in this way, we get

$$L\{f^{(n)}(t)\} = s^nF(s) - s^{n-1}f(0) - s^{n-2}f'(0) - \cdots - f^{(n-1)}(0).$$

Laplace Transform of the integral of a function.

If f is piecewise continuous and is of exponential order c, then

$$L\left\{\int_0^t f(\tau)\,d\tau\right\} = \frac{1}{s}L\{f(t)\} = \frac{F(s)}{s}$$

Proof.

Let $g(t) = \int_0^t f(\tau)\,d\tau$, then by fundamental theorem of calculus

$$g'(t) = f(t)$$

$$\Rightarrow L\{g'(t)\} = sL\{g(t)\} - g(0)$$

But $$g(0) = \int_0^0 f(\tau)\,d\tau = 0$$

Hence $$L\{g'(t)\} = sL\{g(t)\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{s}L\{g'(t)\} = L\{g(t)\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow L\left\{\int_0^t f(\tau)\,d\tau\right\} = \frac{1}{s}L\{f(t)\} = \frac{F(s)}{s}$$

Inverse Laplace Transform.

If $F(s)$ is the Laplace transform of $f(t)$, then $f(t)$ is called the inverse Laplace transform of

Scanned by CamScanner

$F(s)$. It is denoted by $L^{-1}\{F(s)\} = f(t)$.

Example 1.

Calculate the Laplace transform of t^α, where α is any real number.

Solution.

By definition

$$L\{t^\alpha\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-st} t^\alpha \, dt$$

Put $st = u \Rightarrow dt = \frac{du}{s}$

then

$$L\{t^\alpha\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-u} \left(\frac{u}{s}\right)^\alpha \frac{du}{s} \qquad \because t = u/s$$

$$= \int_0^\infty e^{-u} \frac{u^\alpha}{s^\alpha} \frac{du}{s} = \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-u} u^\alpha}{s^{\alpha+1}} du.$$

$$\Rightarrow L\{t^\alpha\} = \frac{1}{s^{\alpha+1}} \int_0^\infty e^{-u} u^\alpha du \qquad \text{——— (1)}$$

Since $\Gamma(x) = \int_0^\infty e^{-u} u^{x-1} du$, gamma function,

Therefore, by putting $x = \alpha + 1$, we get

$$\Gamma(\alpha+1) = \int_0^\infty e^{-u} u^\alpha du$$

$$(1) \Rightarrow L\{t^\alpha\} = \frac{1}{s^{\alpha+1}} \Gamma(\alpha+1)$$

$$\text{or} \quad \boxed{L\{t^\alpha\} = \frac{\Gamma(\alpha+1)}{s^{\alpha+1}}} = \frac{\alpha!}{s^{\alpha+1}}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Table of Some Laplace Transforms

$f(t)$	$L\{f(t)\}$	$f(t)$	$L\{f(t)\}$
1	$1/s$, $s>0$	t^n	$\frac{n!}{s^{n+1}}$
t^α, $\alpha>-1$	$\frac{\Gamma(\alpha+1)}{s^{\alpha+1}}$	e^{at}	$\frac{1}{s-a}$, $s>a$
te^{at}	$\frac{1}{(s-a)^2}$	$\sin at$	$\frac{a}{s^2+a^2}$, $s>0$
$\cos at$	$\frac{s}{s^2+a^2}$, $s>0$	$\sinh at$	$\frac{a}{s^2-a^2}$, $s>\lvert a\rvert$
$\cosh at$	$\frac{s}{s^2-a^2}$, $s>\lvert a\rvert$	$t^n e^{at}$	$\frac{n!}{(s-a)^{n+1}}$, $s>a$
$e^{at}\sin bt$	$\frac{b}{(s-a)^2+b^2}$	$e^{at}\cos bt$	$\frac{s-a}{(s-a)^2+b^2}$
$t\sin at$	$\frac{2as}{(s^2+a^2)^2}$	$t\cos at$	$\frac{s^2-a^2}{(s^2+a^2)^2}$
$e^{at}f(t)$	$F(s-a)$, $s>a$		

Example 2.

Find the inverse Laplace transforms of the following functions.

(i) $\frac{1}{s^2+2s}$ (ii) $\frac{s}{s^2+2s}$ (iii) $\frac{s+4}{s^2+3s+2}$

Solution.

(i)

$$\frac{1}{s^2+2s} = \frac{1}{s^2+2s+1-1} \neq \frac{1}{(s+1)^2-1} \neq \frac{1}{s(s+2)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{s^2+2s} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s+2}$$ by Partial fraction.

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow 1 = A(s+2) + B(s)$ ——— ①

Put $s=0$ in ①, we get,

$1 = A(2) \Rightarrow A = 1/2$

Put $s=-2$ in ①, we get

$1 = B(-2) \Rightarrow B = -1/2$

$① \Rightarrow \frac{1}{s^2+2s} = \frac{1}{2s} + (-\frac{1}{2})\frac{1}{s+2}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{s^2+2s} = \frac{1}{2s} - \frac{1}{2(s+2)}$

Taking L^{-1} on both sides, we get.

$L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2+2s}\right\} = \frac{1}{2}L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s}\right\} - \frac{1}{2}L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+2}\right\}.$

$= \frac{1}{2}(1) - \frac{1}{2}e^{-2t} = \frac{1}{2}(1-e^{-2t})$

$= \frac{1}{2}(e^{t}-e^{-t})e^{-t}$

$\Rightarrow L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2+2s}\right\} = \sinh t\, e^{-t}.$

(ii)

$\frac{s}{s^2+2s} = \frac{s}{s(s+2)} = \frac{1}{s+2}$

Taking L^{-1} on both sides, we get

$L^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+2s}\right\} = L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+2}\right\} = e^{-2t}$

Scanned by CamScanner

(iii)

$$\frac{s+4}{s^2+3s+2} = \frac{s+4}{s^2+2s+s+2} = \frac{s+4}{s(s+2)+1(s+2)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{s+4}{s^2+3s+2} = \frac{s+4}{(s+2)(s+1)}$$

$$= \frac{A}{s+1} + \frac{B}{s+2} \quad \text{by P. fraction}$$

$$\Rightarrow s+4 = A(s+2) + B(s+1) \quad \text{---------} \quad (1)$$

Put $s = -2$ then (1) implies

$$2 = B(-1) \Rightarrow \boxed{B = -2}$$

Put $s = -1$ then

$$(1) \Rightarrow 3 = A(1) \Rightarrow \boxed{A = 3}$$

So. $$\frac{s+4}{s^2+3s+2} = \frac{3}{s+1} - \frac{2}{s+2}.$$

Taking L^{-1} on both sides, we have,

$$L^{-1}\left\{\frac{s+4}{s^2+3s+2}\right\} = L^{-1}\left\{\frac{3}{s+1}\right\} - L^{-1}\left\{\frac{2}{s+2}\right\}$$

$$= 3L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+1}\right\} - 2L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+2}\right\}$$

$$= 3e^{-t} - 2e^{-2t}.$$

Example 3.

Solve the initial value problemes.

(i) $u' - 2u = 0$, $u(0) = 1$

(ii) $u'' + 4u' + 3u = 0$, $u(0) = 1$, $u'(0) = 0$.

Solution.

(i)

Scanned by CamScanner

Given that $u' - 2u = 0$.

Taking Laplace on both sides, we get,

$$L\{u' - 2u\} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow L\{u'\} - 2L\{u\} = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow sU(s) - u(0) - 2U(s) = 0$$ by formula of diff.

Applying given condition $u(0) = 1$

$$sU(s) - 1 - 2U(s) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow U(s)(s-2) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow U(s) = 1/s-2$$

Taking L^{-1} on both sides, we get,

$$L^{-1}\{U(s)\} = L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s-2}\right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow u(s) = e^{2t}.$$

(ii)

Given that $u'' + 4u' + 3u = 0$.

Taking Laplace on both sides, we get,

$$L\{u'' + 4u' + 3u\} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow L\{u''\} + 4L\{u'\} + 3L\{u\} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2U(s) - su(0) - s^0u'(0) + 4(sU(s) - u(0)) + 3U(s) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2U(s) - su(0) - u'(0) + 4sU(s) - 4u(0) + 3U(s) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2U(s) + 4sU(s) + 3U(s) - su(0) - 4u(0) - u'(0) = 0$$

Applying given conditions, we get,

$$s^2U(s) + 4sU(s) + 3U(s) - s - 4 - 0 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow U(s)(s^2 + 4s + 3) = s + 4$$

$$\Rightarrow U(s) = \frac{s+4}{s^2+4s+3}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Taking L^{-1} on both sides, we get

$$L^{-1}\{U(s)\} = L^{-1}\left\{\frac{s+4}{s^2+4s+3}\right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow U(s) = L^{-1}\left\{\frac{s+4}{s^2+4s+3}\right\} \quad \text{---------- (1)}$$

Note that

$$\frac{s+4}{s^2+4s+3} = \frac{s+4}{s^2+3s+s+3} = \frac{s+4}{(s+3)(s+1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{s+4}{s^2+4s+3} = \frac{A}{s+3} + \frac{B}{s+1}$$ by partial fraction.

$$\Rightarrow s+4 = A(s+1) + B(s+3).$$

Put $s=-1$ then

$$3 = B(2) \Rightarrow \boxed{B = 3/2}$$

Put $s=-3$ then

$$1 = A(-2) \Rightarrow \boxed{A = -1/2}$$

So $$\frac{s+4}{s^2+4s+3} = \frac{-1}{2(s+3)} + \frac{3}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{s+1}$$

Thus equation (1) becomes

$$U(s) = -\frac{1}{2}L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+3}\right\} + \frac{3}{2}L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+1}\right\}.$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}e^{-3t} + \frac{3}{2}e^{-t}.$$

Example 4.

Derive the Laplace transforms of $t^{1/2}$ and $t^{-1/2}$ from definition.

Solution.

Let $f(t) = t^{1/2}$.

Scanned by CamScanner

Taking Laplace on both sides, we get,

$$L\{f(t)\} = L\{t^{1/2}\}.$$

By definition

$$L\{f(t)\} = \int_{t=0}^{\infty} e^{-st} t^{1/2}\, dt$$

Put $st = s_1$ then $s\,dt = ds_1$

$$\Rightarrow L\{f(t)\} = \int_{s_1=0}^{\infty} e^{-s_1} \left(\frac{s_1}{s}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1}{s}\, ds_1$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^{3/2}} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-s_1} s_1^{1/2}\, ds_1 = 1/s^{3/2} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-s_1} s_1^{(1+\frac{1}{2})-1}\, ds_1$$

By gamma function $\Gamma(x) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-u} u^{x-1}\, du$

$$L\{f(t)\} = \frac{1}{s^{3/2}} \Gamma\left(1+\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{s^{3/2}} \frac{1}{2} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^{3/2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\pi} \qquad \because \Gamma(1/2) = \sqrt{\pi}.$$

$$= \frac{1}{2s} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{\sqrt{s}}$$

$$\Rightarrow L\{f(t)\} = L\{t^{1/2}\} = \frac{1}{2s} \sqrt{\pi/s}.$$

Now let $f(t) = t^{-1/2}$

So $$L\{f(t)\} = L\{t^{-1/2}\} = \int_{s_1=0}^{\infty} e^{-s_1} \left(\frac{s_1}{s}\right)^{-1/2} \frac{1}{s}\, ds_1$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^{1/2}} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-s_1} s_1^{(1-\frac{1}{2})-1}\, ds_1$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^{1/2}} \Gamma\left(1-\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{s^{1/2}} \Gamma(1/2) = \frac{1}{s^{1/2}} \sqrt{\pi}$$

$$\Rightarrow L\{t^{-1/2}\} = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{s}}.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Unit step Function.

The unit step function is also called Heaviside step function. It is denoted by $H(t-t_0)$ and is defined as

$$H(t-t_0) = \begin{cases} 1, & t \geq t_0 \\ 0, & t < t_0 \end{cases}$$

It is clear that the step function is discontinuous at $t=t_0$.

Convolution. 2016,

Let $f(t)$ and $g(t)$ be piecewise continuous functions over the interval $[0,\infty)$, then their convolution is a function of t denoted by $(f*g)(t)$ and defined by

$$(f*g)(t) = \int_{\tau=0}^{t} f(\tau)\, g(t-\tau)\, d\tau$$

From this definition prove the following results.

(i) $f*g = g*f$.

(ii) $f*(g+h) = (f*g) + (f*h)$.

(iii) $f*(g*h) = (f*g)*h$. see page (39)

Proof.

(i)

$$L.H.S = f \underset{t}{*} g$$

$$= \int_{\tau=0} f(\tau)\, g(t-\tau)\, d\tau \qquad \text{by defi.}$$

Put $t-\tau = t_1 \Rightarrow 0 - d\tau = dt_1$

$\Rightarrow d\tau = -dt_1$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\tau = 0 \Rightarrow t_1 = t$, $\quad \tau = t \Rightarrow t_1 = 0$.

then $f * g = \int_{t_1=t}^{0} f(t-t_1)\, g(t_1)\, (-dt_1)$.

$= \int_{t_1=0}^{t} f(t-t_1)\, g(t_1)\, dt_1 = g * f = R.H.S.$

(ii).

$L.H.S = f*(g+h) = \int_{\tau=0}^{t} f(\tau)(g+h)(t-\tau)\, d\tau$

$= \int_{0}^{t} f(\tau)\{g(t-\tau) + h(t-\tau)\} d\tau$.

$= \int_{0}^{t} f(\tau)\, g(t-\tau)\, d\tau + \int_{0}^{t} f(\tau) h(t-\tau) d\tau$

$= (f*g) + (f*h) = R.H.S.$

(iii).

This part cannot be solved easily but try try again.

Special Convolution (Faltung) Theorem. 2013, 2015, 2016

Let $f(t)$ and $g(t)$ be piecewise continuous functions over the interval $[0, \infty)$ and of exponential order and $L\{f(t)\} = F(s)$, $L\{g(t)\} = G(s)$. Then

$$L\{(f*g)\} = F(s)\, G(s).$$

Proof.

By definition

$$L\{f*g\} = \int_{t=0}^{\infty} e^{-st} (f*g)\, dt \quad \text{——} (1)$$

Since we know that

Scanned by CamScanner

$$f*g = \int_{\tau=0}^{\infty} H(t-\tau)\, f(\tau)\, g(t-\tau)\, d\tau$$

where H is the step function.

Therefore ① becomes

$$L\{f*g\} = \int_{t=0}^{\infty} e^{-st} \int_{\tau=0}^{\infty} H(t-\tau) f(\tau) g(t-\tau)\, d\tau\, dt$$

By changing the order of integration, we get,

$$L\{f*g\} = \int_{\tau=0}^{\infty} f(\tau) \left[\int_{t=0}^{\infty} e^{-st} H(t-\tau) g(t-\tau)\, dt \right] d\tau.$$

Put $t-\tau = t_1 \Rightarrow dt - d\tau = dt_1 \Rightarrow dt = dt_1$

$t=0 \Rightarrow t_1 = -\tau$; $t \to \infty$, $t_1 \to \infty$.

then $$L\{f*g\} = \int_{\tau=0}^{\infty} f(\tau) \left[\int_{t_1=-\tau}^{\infty} e^{-s(t_1+\tau)} H(t_1) g(t_1) dt_1 \right] d\tau.$$

$$= \int_{\tau=0}^{\infty} f(\tau) \left[\int_{t_1=-\tau}^{\infty} e^{-st_1} e^{-s\tau} H(t_1) g(t_1) dt_1 \right] d\tau$$

$$= \int_{\tau=0}^{\infty} e^{-s\tau} f(\tau) \left[\int_{t_1=-\tau}^{\infty} e^{-st_1} H(t_1) g(t_1) dt_1 \right] d\tau.$$

$$= \int_{\tau=0}^{\infty} e^{-s\tau} f(\tau) \left[\int_{t_1=-\tau}^{0} e^{-st_1} H(t_1) g(t_1) dt_1 + \int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-st_1} H(t_1) g(t_1) dt_1 \right] d\tau.$$

Since $$H(t-\tau) = H(t_1) = \begin{cases} 0, & t_1 < 0 \\ 1, & t_1 \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

So $$\int_{t_1=-\tau}^{0} e^{-st_1} H(t_1) g(t_1)\, dt_1 = 0.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Thus $L\{f*g\} = \int_{t=0}^{\infty} e^{-st} f(t) \left\{ \int_{t_1=0}^{\infty} e^{-st_1} H(t_1)\, g(t_1)\, dt_1 \right\} dt$.

Where $H(t_1) = 1$.

$$\Rightarrow L\{f*g\} = \int_{t=0}^{\infty} f(t) e^{-st} \left\{ \int_{t_1=0}^{\infty} e^{-st_1} g(t_1)\, dt_1 \right\} dt$$

$$= \int_{t=0}^{\infty} e^{-st} f(t)\, dt \cdot \int_{t_1=0}^{\infty} e^{-st_1} g(t_1)\, dt_1$$

As we can change variable in definite integral so

$$L\{f*g\} = \int_{t=0}^{\infty} e^{-st} f(t)\, dt \cdot \int_{t=0}^{\infty} e^{-st} g(t)\, dt.$$

$$= L\{f(t)\} \cdot L\{g(t)\} = F(s) \cdot G(s).$$

$$\Rightarrow L\{f*g\} = F(s)\, G(s).$$ as required.

Example 1.

Using the convolution theorem, calculate the inverse Laplace transform of the function

(i) $\dfrac{3}{s^2(s^2+9)}$ (ii) 2017 $\dfrac{s}{(s^2+9)^2}$

Special $\left\{ \dfrac{s}{(s^2+a)^2} \right\}$

Solution.

(i)

Let $F(s) = 1/s^2$, $G(s) = \dfrac{3}{s^2+9}$

Then $L^{-1}\{F(s)\} = L^{-1}\{1/s^2\}$; $L^{-1}\{G(s)\} = L^{-1}\left\{\dfrac{3}{s^2+9}\right\}$

$\Rightarrow f(t) = t$; $g(t) = \sin 3t$.

Using Convolution theorem.

$$L^{-1}\left\{\frac{3}{s^2(s^2+9)}\right\} = L^{-1}\{F(s)G(s)\} = (f*g)(t)$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \int_0^t f(\bar{t})\, g(t-\bar{t})\, d\bar{t}$$

$$= \int_0^t \bar{t} \sin 3(t-\bar{t})\, d\bar{t}$$

$$= -\bar{t}\, \frac{\cos 3(t-\bar{t})}{-3}\Big|_0^t + \int_0^t \frac{\cos 3(t-\bar{t})}{-3}\, d\bar{t}$$

$$= +\frac{t}{3}(1) - 0 - \frac{1}{3}\left\{ \frac{\sin 3(t-\bar{t})}{-3} \right\}_0^t$$

$$= \frac{t}{3} + \frac{1}{9}\{0 - \sin 3t\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{9}\{3t - \sin 3t\}$$

(iii) $H(s) = F(s)\, G(s)$

Let $F(s) = \frac{s}{s^2+9}$, $G(s) = \frac{1}{s^2+9} = \frac{1}{3}\frac{3}{s^2+9}$

$L^{-1}\{F(s)\} = L^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+9}\right\}$; $L^{-1}\{G(s)\} = \frac{1}{3} L^{-1}\left\{\frac{3}{s^2+9}\right\}$

$\Rightarrow f(t) = \cos 3t$; $g(t) = \frac{1}{3}\sin 3t$

$$(f*g)(t) = \int_{\bar{t}=0}^{t} f(\bar{t})\, g(t-\bar{t})\, d\bar{t}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}\int_0^t \cos 3\bar{t} \sin 3(t-\bar{t})\, d\bar{t}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}\int_0^t \cos 3\bar{t}\, (\sin 3t \cos 3\bar{t} - \cos 3t \sin 3\bar{t})\, d\bar{t}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}\int_0^t (\sin 3t \cos 3\bar{t} \cos 3\bar{t} - \cos 3t \cos 3\bar{t} \sin 3\bar{t})\, dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}\left[\sin 3t \cdot \frac{1}{2}\int_{\bar{t}=0}^{t} 2\cos 3\bar{t} \cos 3\bar{t}\, d\bar{t} - \frac{1}{2}\cos 3t \times \int_{\bar{t}=0}^{t} 2\cos 3\bar{t} \sin 3\bar{t}\, d\bar{t}\right].$$

$$= \frac{1}{6}\left[\sin 3t \int_0^t \{\cos(3\bar{t}+3\bar{t}) + \cos(0)\}\, d\bar{t} -\right.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\frac{1}{6}\cos 3t \int_0^t \{\sin(3\bar{t}+3t) - \sin(0)\} d\bar{t}$]

$= \frac{1}{6}\left[\sin 3t \int_0^t (\cos 6\bar{t} + 1)\, d\bar{t} - \cos 3t \int_0^t \sin 6\bar{t}\, d\bar{t}\right]$.

$= \frac{1}{6}\sin 3t \left\{\frac{\sin 6\bar{t}}{6} + \bar{t}\right\}_0^t - \frac{1}{6}\cos 3t \left\{-\frac{\cos 6\bar{t}}{6}\right\}_0^t$

$= \frac{1}{6}\sin 3t \left\{\frac{1}{6}\sin 6t + t\right\} - \frac{1}{6}\cos 3t \left\{-\frac{1}{6}\cos 6t + \frac{1}{6}\right\}$

$= \frac{1}{6} t \sin 3t + \frac{1}{36}\sin 3t \sin 6t + \frac{1}{36}\cos 3t \cos 6t - \frac{1}{36}\cos 3t$

$= \frac{1}{6} t \sin 3t - \frac{1}{36}\cos 3t + \frac{1}{36}\{\sin 3t \sin 6t + \cos 3t \cos 6t\}$.

$= \frac{1}{6} t \sin 3t - \frac{1}{36}\cos 3t + \frac{1}{36}\{\cos(6t - 3t)\}$.

$= \frac{1}{6} t \sin 3t - \frac{1}{36}\cos 3t + \frac{1}{36}\cos 3t$

$= \frac{1}{6} t \sin 3t$.

Example 2.

Use convolution theorem to calculate the Laplace transform of

(i) $f(t) = \int_0^t (t-\beta)^3 e^{\beta} \sin\beta\, d\beta$

(ii) $f(t) = \int_0^t (t-\beta) \sin 3\beta\, d\beta$

(iii) $f(t) = \int_0^t e^{-(t-\beta)} \sin\beta\, d\beta$

Solution.

(i)

Given that $f(t) = \int_0^t (t-\beta)^3 e^{\beta} \sin\beta\, d\beta$.

So by definition of convolution,

Scanned by CamScanner

$$f(t) * g(t) = \int_0^t f(t-\tau)\, g(\tau)\, d\tau$$

so we have

$$f(t) = t^3 * e^t \sin t$$

Taking Laplace on both sides, we get,

$$L\{f(t)\} = L\{e^t \sin t\}\, L\{t^3\}.$$

$$= \frac{3!}{s^4} \cdot \frac{1}{(s-1)^2+(1)^2}$$ by first shifting prop.

$$= \frac{6}{s^4(s^2+1-2s+1)} = \frac{6}{s^4(s^2-2s+2)}.$$

(ii)

Given that $f(t) = \int_0^t (t-\beta) \sin 3\beta\, d\beta$.

By definition of convolution,

$$f * g = \int_0^t f(t-\tau)\, g(\tau)\, d\tau$$

so we have

$$f(t) = t * \sin 3t$$

Taking Laplace on both sides, we get,

$$L\{f(t)\} = L\{t\}\, L\{\sin 3t\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^2} \cdot \frac{3}{s^2+9} = \frac{3}{s^2(s^2+9)}.$$

(iii)

Given that $f(t) = \int_0^t e^{-(t-\beta)} \sin\beta\, d\beta$

By definition of convolution

$$f * g = \int_0^t f(t-\tau)\, g(\tau)\, d\tau$$

So $f(t) = e^{-t} * \sin t$.

Scanned by CamScanner

taking Laplace on both sides

$$L\{f(t)\} = L\{e^{-t}\}\, L\{\sin t\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{s+1} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2+1} = \frac{1}{(s+1)(s^2+1)}$$

Exercise:

Question 1.

Show that $L^{-1}\left\{\frac{F(s)}{s}\right\} = \int_{\tau=0}^{t} f(\tau)\, d\tau$.

Solution.

By Convolution theorem,

$$L\{f * g\} = F(s)\, G(s).$$

$$\Rightarrow L^{-1}\{F(s)G(s)\} = f * g = \int_{\tau=0}^{t} f(\tau)\, g(t-\tau)\, d\tau$$

$$\Rightarrow L^{-1}\{F(s)G(s)\} = \int_{0}^{t} f(\tau)\, g(t-\tau)\, d\tau \quad \text{——} (1)$$

Let $G(s) = \frac{1}{s}$ then $L^{-1}\{G(s)\} = L^{-1}\{1/s\}$

$$\Rightarrow g(t) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow g(t-\tau) = 1.$$

Thus (1) $\Rightarrow L^{-1}\left\{F(s)\frac{1}{s}\right\} = \int_{0}^{t} f(\tau) \cdot 1 \cdot d\tau$

$$\Rightarrow L^{-1}\left\{\frac{F(s)}{s}\right\} = \int_{0}^{t} f(\tau)\, d\tau.$$

Question 2:

Show that $L^{-1}\left\{\frac{F(s)}{s^2}\right\} = \int_{\tau=0}^{t}\left\{\int_{\lambda=0}^{\tau} f(\lambda)\, d\lambda\right\} d\tau$.

Solution.

$$L.H.S = L^{-1}\left\{\frac{F(s)}{s^2}\right\} = L^{-1}\left\{\frac{F(s)}{s} \cdot \frac{1}{s}\right\}$$

$$= \left(\int_{0}^{t} f(\lambda)\, d\lambda\right) * 1 \quad \text{——} (1) \text{ by Q1.}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow f(t) = \int_0^t f(\lambda)\,d\lambda$; $g(t) = 1 \Rightarrow g(t-\tau) = 1$.

By definition of convolution

$$f * g = \int_{\tau=0}^{t} f(\tau)\, g(t-\tau)\, d\tau.$$

So $\left(\int_0^t f(\lambda)\,d\lambda\right) * 1 = \int_{\tau=0}^{t} \left(\int_{\lambda=0}^{\tau} f(\lambda)\,d\lambda\right) \cdot 1 \, d\tau$.

$\Rightarrow \left(\int_0^t f(\lambda)\,d\lambda\right) * 1 = \int_0^t \left(\int_0^\tau f(\lambda)\,d\lambda\right) d\tau$.

Thus ① $\Rightarrow L^{-1}\left\{\frac{F(s)}{s^2}\right\} = \int_0^t \left(\int_0^\tau f(\lambda)\,d\lambda\right) d\tau$.

Q3:

Solve the DEs by Laplace transform method.

Special (a) $y''(t) + k^2 y(t) = f(t)$

(b) $y''(t) - 2ky'(t) + k^2 y(t) = f(t)$

Special (c) $y''(t) + \lambda y'(t) + k^2 y(t) = f(t)$.

Solution.

(a)

$L\{y''(t)\} + k^2 L\{y(t)\} = L\{f(t)\}$

$\Rightarrow s^2 Y(s) - s y(0) - y'(0) + k^2 Y(s) = F(s)$

$\Rightarrow (s^2 + k^2) Y(s) = F(s) + s y(0) + y'(0)$

Let $y(0) = C_1$ (say)

$y'(0) = C_2$

$\Rightarrow (s^2 + k^2) Y(s) = F(s) + C_1 s + C_2$

$\Rightarrow Y(s) = \frac{F(s) + C_1 s + C_2}{s^2 + k^2}$

Taking L^{-1} on both sides, we get,

Scanned by CamScanner

$$L^{-1}\{y(s)\} = L^{-1}\left\{\frac{F(s)}{s^2+k^2}\right\} + C_1 L^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+k^2}\right\} + C_2 L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2+k^2}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{k} L^{-1}\left\{F(s)\cdot\frac{k}{s^2+k^2}\right\} + C_1 \cos kt + \frac{1}{k} C_2 L^{-1}\left\{\frac{k}{s^2+k^2}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{k} L^{-1}\left\{F(s)\cdot\frac{k}{s^2+k^2}\right\} + C_1 \cos kt + \frac{C_2}{k}\sin kt \quad \text{---(1)}$$

Note that

$$L^{-1}\left\{F(s)\cdot\frac{k}{s^2+k^2}\right\} = f(t) * \sin kt = \int_0^t f(\bar{t})\sin k(t-\bar{t})\,d\bar{t}$$

(convolution)

$$\left(= \int_0^t f(\bar{t})\{\sin kt\cos k\bar{t} - \cos kt \sin k\bar{t}\}d\bar{t}\right.$$

$$= \int_0^t f(\bar{t})\sin kt\cos k\bar{t}\,d\bar{t} - \int_0^t f(\bar{t})\cos kt\sin k\bar{t}\,d\bar{t}$$

$$\left.\right)$$

Thus (1) becomes

$$L^{-1}\{y(s)\} = \frac{1}{k}\int_0^t f(\bar{t})\sin kt\cos k\bar{t}\,d\bar{t} - \frac{1}{k}\int_0^t f(\bar{t})\cos kt\sin k\bar{t}\,d\bar{t} + C_1\cos kt + \frac{C_2}{k}\sin kt.$$

$$\Rightarrow y(t) = \frac{1}{k}\sin kt\int_0^t f(\bar{t})\cos k\bar{t}\,d\bar{t} - \frac{1}{k}\cos kt\int_0^t f(\bar{t})\sin k\bar{t}\,d\bar{t} + C_1\cos kt + \frac{C_2}{k}\sin kt.$$

(b).

$$L\{y''(t)\} - 2kL\{y'(t)\} + k^2 L\{y(t)\} = L\{f(t)\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2 y(s) - sy(0) - y'(0) - 2k\{sy(s) - y(0)\} + k^2 y(s) = F(s)$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2 y(s) - sy(0) - y'(0) - 2ksy(s) + 2ky(0) + k^2 y(s) = F(s)$$

$$\Rightarrow y(s)(s^2 - 2ks + k^2) = F(s) + sy(0) + y'(0) - 2ky(0)$$

$$y(s) = \frac{F(s) + (s-2k)C_1 + C_2}{(s-k)^2}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$L^{-1}\{Y(s)\} = L^{-1}\left\{\frac{F(s)}{(s-k)^2}\right\} + C_1 L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s-k}\right\} - C_1 k L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s-k)^2}\right\} + C_2 L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s-k)^2}\right\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow y(t) = L^{-1}\left\{\frac{F(s)}{(s-k)^2}\right\} + C_1 e^{kt} - C_1 k e^{kt} t + C_2 t e^{kt} \quad \text{---(1)}$$

Consider

$$L^{-1}\left\{\frac{F(s)}{(s-k)^2}\right\} = f(t) * e^{kt} t$$

$$(1) \Rightarrow y(t) = te^{kt} * f(t) + C_1 e^{kt} - C_1 k t e^{kt} + C_2 t e^{kt}$$

(C)

$$L\{y''(t)\} + \lambda L\{y'(t)\} + k^2 L\{y(t)\} = L\{f(t)\}.$$

$$s^2 Y(s) - s y(0) - y'(0) + \lambda\{s Y(s) - y(0)\} + k^2 Y(s) = F(s).$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2 Y(s) - s y(0) - y'(0) + \lambda s Y(s) - \lambda y(0) + k^2 Y(s) = F(s)$$

$$(s^2 + \lambda s + k^2) Y(s) = F(s) + s y(0) + y'(0) + \lambda y(0)$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(s) = \frac{F(s) + (s+\lambda) y(0) + y'(0)}{s^2 + \lambda s + k^2}$$

Let $y(0) = C_1$ (say).

$y'(0) = C_2$

Then $Y(s) = \dfrac{F(s) + (s+\lambda) C_1 + C_2}{s^2 + \lambda s + k^2}$

$$= \frac{F(s) + (s+\lambda) C_1 + C_2}{s^2 + 2\frac{\lambda}{2} s + k^2 + \frac{\lambda^2}{4} - \frac{\lambda^2}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{F(s) + (s+\lambda) C_1 + C_2}{(s+\frac{\lambda}{2})^2 + k^2 - \lambda^2/4}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Question 4.

Solve the problem

$$y'' + \omega^2 y = f(t), \quad y(0) = y_0, \quad y'(0) = y_1$$

and discuss the case when

$$f(t) = \begin{cases} f_0, & t_0 < t < t_1 \\ 0, & \text{for other values} \end{cases}.$$

Solution.

Given that $y'' + \omega^2 y = f(t)$.

Taking Laplace transform on both sides, we have,

$$L\{y''\} + \omega^2 L\{y\} = L\{f(t)\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2 Y(s) - s y(0) - y'(0) + \omega^2 Y(s) = F(s)$$

$$\Rightarrow (s^2 + \omega^2) Y(s) = F(s) + s y(0) + y'(0)$$

using $y(0) = y_0$ and $y'(0) = y_1$ to get

$$(s^2 + \omega^2) Y(s) = F(s) + s y_0 + y_1$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(s) = \frac{F(s) + s y_0 + y_1}{s^2 + \omega^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(s) = \frac{1}{\omega} \cdot \frac{F(s)\,\omega}{s^2 + \omega^2} + \frac{s y_0}{s^2 + \omega^2} + \frac{1}{\omega} \frac{y_1 \omega}{s^2 + \omega^2}$$

Taking L^{-1}, we get

$$L^{-1}\{Y(s)\} = \frac{1}{\omega} L^{-1}\left\{F(s) \cdot \frac{\omega}{s^2 + \omega^2}\right\} + y_0 L^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2 + \omega^2}\right\}$$

$$+ \frac{1}{\omega} y_1 L^{-1}\left\{\frac{\omega}{s^2 + \omega^2}\right\}.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\omega} f(t) * \sin \omega t + y_0 \cos \omega t + \frac{y_1}{\omega} \sin \omega t$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow y(t) = y_0 \cos\omega t + \frac{y_1}{\omega}\sin\omega t + \frac{1}{\omega}\int_{t_0}^{t} f(\tau)\sin\omega(t-\tau)d\tau$$

$$= y_0 \cos\omega t + \frac{y_1}{\omega}\sin\omega t + \frac{1}{\omega}\int_{0}^{t_1} f(\tau)\sin\omega(t-\tau)d\tau$$

$$+ \frac{1}{\omega}\int_{t_0}^{t} f(\tau)\sin\omega(t-\tau)d\tau + \frac{1}{\omega}\int_{t_1}^{t} f(\tau)\sin\omega(t-\tau)d\tau.$$

Using given condition

$$f(t) = \begin{cases} f_0 & , t_0 < t < t_1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \text{ we get.}$$

$$y(t) = y_0 \cos\omega t + \frac{y_1}{\omega}\sin\omega t + \frac{1}{\omega}\int_{t_0}^{t_1} f(\tau)\sin\omega(t-\tau)d\tau.$$

Question 5:

Solve the inhomogeneous problem with zero initial conditions i.e. $u(0)=0$ and $u'(0)=0$.

(i) $u'' + au = 1$

Given that $u'' + au = 1$

Taking Laplace transform, we get,

$$L\{u''\} + aL\{u\} = L\{1\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2U(s) - su(0) - u'(0) + aU(s) = 1/s$$

$$\Rightarrow (s^2+a)U(s) = \frac{1}{s} + su(0) + u'(0)$$

By given conditions $u(0)=0$ and $u'(0)=0$

$$(s^2+a)U(s) = 1/s$$

$$\Rightarrow U(s) = \frac{1}{s(s^2+a)} = \frac{1}{s(s^2+(\sqrt{a})^2)}$$

$$\Rightarrow U(s) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}\left[\frac{1}{s}\cdot\frac{\sqrt{a}}{s^2+(\sqrt{a})^2}\right]$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Taking L^{-1} on both sides, we have.

$$L^{-1}\{U(s)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s}\cdot\frac{\sqrt{a}}{s^2+(\sqrt{a})^2}\right\}$$

By convolution, theorem

$$u(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}(1 * \sin\sqrt{a}t)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}\int_{\tau=0}^{t} \sin\sqrt{a}\tau \, d\tau \qquad \because f(\tau)=1,\ f(t-\tau)=1.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}\left[-\frac{\cos\sqrt{a}\tau}{\sqrt{a}}\right]_{\tau=0}^{t} = \frac{-1}{a}\left[\cos\sqrt{a}t - 1\right].$$

$$\Rightarrow u(t) = \frac{1}{a}(1-\cos\sqrt{a}t).$$

(ii) $u'' + u = t$

Taking Laplace transform, we get

$$L\{u''\} + L\{u\} = L\{t\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2U(s) - su(0) - u'(0) + U(s) = 1/s^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (s^2+1)U(s) = 1/s^2 \qquad \text{using given condi.}$$

$$\Rightarrow U(s) = \frac{1}{s^2(s^2+1)}.$$

Taking L^{-1} on both sides, we get.

$$L^{-1}\{U(s)\} = L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2}\cdot\frac{1}{s^2+1}\right\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow u(t) = t * \sin t \qquad \text{by convolution.}$$

$$= \int_{\tau=0}^{t} \tau \sin(t-\tau)\, d\tau.$$

$$= \int_0^t \tau\left[\sin t\cos\tau - \cos t\sin\tau\right] d\tau.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \int_0^t (\bar{t}\sin t\cos\bar{t} - \bar{t}\cos t\sin\bar{t})\,d\bar{t}$$

$$= \int_0^t \bar{t}\sin t\cos\bar{t}\,d\bar{t} - \int_0^t \bar{t}\cos t\sin\bar{t}\,d\bar{t}.$$

$$= \sin t \int_{\bar{t}=0}^{t} \bar{t}\cos\bar{t}\,d\bar{t} - \cos t \int_{\bar{t}=0}^{t} \bar{t}\sin\bar{t}\,d\bar{t}.$$

Integrating by parts, we get,

$$= \sin t\{\bar{t}\sin\bar{t}\Big|_0^t - \int_0^t \sin\bar{t}\,d\bar{t}\} - \cos t\{-\bar{t}\cos\bar{t}\Big|_0^t + \int_0^t \cos\bar{t}\,d\bar{t}\}$$

$$= \sin t\{t\sin t + \cos\bar{t}\Big|_0^t\} - \cos t\{-t\cos t + \sin\bar{t}\Big|_0^t\}.$$

$$= \sin t\{t\sin t + \cos t - 1\} - \cos t\{-t\cos t + \sin t\}.$$

$$= t\sin^2 t + \sin t\cos t - \sin t + t\cos^2 t - \sin t\cos t$$

$$= t(\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t) - \sin t$$

$$= t - \sin t.$$

(iii) $u'' + 2u' = 1 - e^{-t}$. 2013/A.

Taking Laplace transform, we get,

$$L\{u''\} + 2L\{u'\} = L\{1\} - L\{e^{-t}\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2U(s) - su(0) - u'(0) + 2\{sU(s) - u(0)\} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2U(s) + 2sU(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+1}$$ by given cond.

$$\Rightarrow (s^2+2s)U(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow (s+2)U(s) = \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{1}{s(s+1)}.$$

$$\Rightarrow U(s) = \frac{1}{s^2(s+2)} - \frac{1}{s(s+1)(s+2)}.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Taking L^{-1} on both sides, we get

$$L^{-1}\{U(s)\} = L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2(s+2)}\right\} - L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s(s+1)(s+2)}\right\}.$$

$$= L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2(s+2)} - \frac{1}{s(s+1)(s+2)}\right\}.$$

$$= L^{-1}\left\{\frac{s+1-s}{s^2(s+1)(s+2)}\right\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow u(t) = L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2(s+1)(s+2)}\right\} \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

Note that

$$\frac{1}{s^2(s+1)(s+2)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s^2} + \frac{C}{s+1} + \frac{D}{s+2}$$ by partial fraction.

$$\Rightarrow 1 = As(s+1)(s+2) + B(s+1)(s+2) + C(s+2)s^2 + Ds^2(s+1).$$

Put $s = 0$ then

$1 = B(1)(2) \Rightarrow \boxed{B = 1/2}$

Put $s = -1$ then

$1 = C(1)(1) \Rightarrow \boxed{C = 1}$

Put $s = -2$ then

$1 = D(-2)^2(-2+1) \Rightarrow -4D = 1 \Rightarrow \boxed{D = -\frac{1}{4}}$

Now

$$1 = As(s^2+2s+s+2) + B(s^2+3s+2) + Cs^2(s+2) + Ds^2(s+1)$$

Comparing coefficients of s^3, we get

$$0 = A + C + D$$

$$\Rightarrow A = -C - D = -1 + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{-4+1}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{A = \frac{-3}{4}}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

So $\frac{1}{s^2(s+1)(s+2)} = -\frac{3}{4s} + \frac{1}{2s^2} + \frac{1}{s+1} - \frac{1}{4}\cdot\frac{1}{s+2}$

Taking L^{-1} on both sides, we get,

$$L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2(s+1)(s+2)}\right\} = -\frac{3}{4}L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s}\right\} + \frac{1}{2}L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2}\right\} + L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+1}\right\} - \frac{1}{4}L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+2}\right\}.$$

$$= -\frac{3}{4}(1) + \frac{1}{2}t + e^{-t} - \frac{1}{4}e^{-2t}.$$

Thus equation ① becomes

$$u(t) = \frac{1}{2}t + e^{-t} - \frac{1}{4}e^{-2t} - \frac{3}{4}.$$

(iv) $u'' - u = 1$

Taking Laplace transform on both sides, we have,

$$L\{u''\} - L\{u\} = L\{1\}.$$

$\Rightarrow s^2U(s) - su(0) - u'(0) - U(s) = 1/s$

$\Rightarrow (s^2-1)U(s) = 1/s$ by given conditions

$\Rightarrow U(s) = \frac{1}{s(s^2-1)} = \frac{1}{s(s+1)(s-1)}$

Taking L^{-1}, we get

$$L^{-1}\{U(s)\} = L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s(s+1)(s-1)}\right\}. \quad \text{——— ①}$$

Note that

$$\frac{1}{s(s+1)(s-1)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s+1} + \frac{C}{s-1}$$ by partial fraction

$\Rightarrow 1 = A(s^2-1) + Bs(s-1) + Cs(s+1)$

Put $s=0$ then

Scanned by CamScanner

$1 = (-A) \Rightarrow \boxed{A = -1}$

Put $s = -1$ then

$1 = B(-1)(-2) \Rightarrow \boxed{B = 1/2}$

Put $s = 1$ then

$1 = 2C \Rightarrow \boxed{C = 1/2}$

So

$$\frac{1}{s(s+1)(s-1)} = \frac{-1}{s} + \frac{1}{2(s+1)} + \frac{1}{2(s-1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s(s+1)(s-1)}\right\} = -L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s}\right\} + \frac{1}{2}L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+1}\right\} + \frac{1}{2}L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s-1}\right\}$$

$$= -1 + \frac{1}{2}e^{-t} + \frac{1}{2}e^{t}$$

Thus equation (1) becomes

$$u(t) = \frac{1}{2}e^{t} + \frac{1}{2}e^{-t} - 1$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(e^{t} + e^{-t}) - 1$$

$$= \cosh t - 1.$$

(V)

$$u'' + 4u = \sin t$$

Taking Laplace transform on both sides, we get,

$$L\{u''\} + 4L\{u\} = L\{\sin t\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2U(s) - su(0) - u'(0) + 4U(s) = \frac{1}{s^2+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow (s^2+4)U(s) = \frac{1}{s^2+1}$$ by given conditions

$$\Rightarrow U(s) = \frac{1}{(s^2+4)(s^2+1)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

taking L^{-1} of both sides, we get,

$$L^{-1}\{U(s)\} = \frac{1}{2}L^{-1}\left\{\frac{2}{s^2+4}\cdot\frac{1}{s^2+1}\right\}$$

By convolution theorem.

$$u(t) = \frac{1}{2}\sin 2t * \sin t$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\int_{\bar{t}=0}^{t} \sin 2\bar{t}\,\sin(t-\bar{t})\,d\bar{t}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\int_{0}^{t} \sin 2\bar{t}\,(\sin t\cos\bar{t} - \cos t\sin\bar{t})\,d\bar{t}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\sin t\int_{\bar{t}=0}^{t}\sin 2\bar{t}\cos\bar{t}\,d\bar{t} - \frac{1}{2}\cos t\int_{\bar{t}=0}^{t}\sin 2\bar{t}\sin\bar{t}\,d\bar{t}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}\sin t\int_{0}^{t} 2\sin 2\bar{t}\cos\bar{t}\,d\bar{t} - \frac{1}{4}\cos t\int_{0}^{t} 2\sin 2\bar{t}\sin\bar{t}\,d\bar{t}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}\sin t\int_{0}^{t}\{\sin(3\bar{t})+\sin(\bar{t})\}d\bar{t} + \frac{1}{4}\cos t\int_{0}^{t}\{\cos(3\bar{t})-\cos\bar{t}\}d\bar{t}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}\sin t\left\{-\frac{\cos 3\bar{t}}{3}\Big|_0^t - \cos\bar{t}\Big|_0^t\right\} + \frac{1}{4}\cos t\left\{\frac{\sin 3\bar{t}}{3}\Big|_0^t - \sin\bar{t}\Big|_0^t\right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}\sin t\left\{-\frac{1}{3}\cos 3t + \frac{1}{3} - \cos t + 1\right\} + \frac{1}{4}\cos t\left\{\frac{1}{3}\sin 3t - \sin t\right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{12}\sin t\{-\cos 3t + 1 - 3\cos t + 3\} + \frac{1}{12}\cos t\{\sin 3t - 3\sin t\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{12}[-\sin t\cos 3t + \sin t - 3\sin t\cos t + 3\sin t + \cos t\sin 3t - 3\cos t\sin t]$$

end

Scanned by CamScanner

Question 6. 2015)

Solve the I.V. Problem

$y''(t) + t\,y'(t) - y(t) = 0$, $y(0)=0$, $y'(0)=1$.

Solution.

Given that

$$y''(t) + t\,y'(t) - y(t) = 0$$

Taking Laplace transformation, we get.

$$L\{y''(t)\} + L\{t\,y'(t)\} - L\{y(t)\} = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2 Y(s) - s\,y(0) - y'(0) + L\{t\,y'(t)\} - Y(s) = 0.$$

Note that

$$L\{t\,y'(t)\} = (-1)\frac{d}{ds}(sY(s) - y(0))$$

as $L\{t^n f(t)\} = (-1)^n \left(\frac{d}{ds}\right)^n L\{f(t)\}$.

Here $f(t) = y'(t)$.

Thus $s^2 Y(s) - sy(0) - y'(0) - \frac{d}{ds}(sY(s) - y(0)) - Y(s) = 0$

$\Rightarrow s^2 Y(s) - sy(0) - y'(0) - Y(s) - sY'(s) + 0 - Y(s) = 0$

$\Rightarrow s^2 Y(s) - sy(0) - y'(0) - 2Y(s) - sY'(s) = 0.$

Applying given initial conditions, we have

$s^2 Y(s) - 1 - 2Y(s) - sY'(s) = 0.$

$\Rightarrow -sY'(s) + (s^2 - 2)Y(s) - 1 = 0.$

$\Rightarrow Y'(s) - \frac{(s^2-2)}{s} Y(s) + \frac{1}{s} = 0.$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{ds} Y(s) + \frac{2-s^2}{s} Y(s) = \frac{-1}{s} \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

Put $\frac{2-s^2}{s} = P$, $\frac{-1}{s} = Q$.

then

Scanned by CamScanner

which is 1st order linear nonhomogeneous DE

$\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y = Q(x)$

Integrating factor

$I.F = e^{\int P(x)dx}$

$$\frac{dy}{ds} + P(s)y = Q(s).$$

which is 1st order ordinary differential equation.

Its integrating factor is given by

$$I.F. = e^{\int P(s)ds} \quad \text{---------- (2)}$$

Note that $\int P(s)\,ds = \int \left(\frac{2-s^2}{s}\right) ds = \int \left(\frac{2}{s} - s\right) ds.$

$$= 2\int \frac{ds}{s} - \int s\,ds = 2\ln s - \frac{s^2}{2}$$

$$(2) \Rightarrow I.F. = e^{2\ln s - s^2/2} = e^{2\ln s} \cdot e^{-s^2/2} = e^{\ln s^2} e^{-s^2/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow I.F. = s^2 e^{-s^2/2}$$

Xing equation (1) by I.F, we get

$$s^2 e^{-s^2/2} \frac{dy}{ds} + \left(\frac{2-s^2}{s}\right) s^2 e^{-s^2/2} y(s) = \frac{-1}{s} \cdot s^2 e^{-s^2/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2 e^{\frac{-s^2}{2}} \frac{dy}{ds} + 2s e^{\frac{-s^2}{2}} y(s) - s \cdot s^2 e^{\frac{-s^2}{2}} y(s) = -s e^{\frac{-s^2}{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{ds}\left\{s^2 e^{-s^2/2} y(s)\right\} = -s e^{-s^2/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2 e^{\frac{-s^2}{2}} y(s) = -\int s e^{\frac{-s^2}{2}} ds + c = \int e^{\frac{-s^2}{2}} (-s)\,ds + c$$

$$= e^{\frac{-s^2}{2}} + c$$

$$\Rightarrow y(s) = \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{c}{s^2} e^{s^2/2}$$

Taking lim $s \to \infty$, we get

$c = 0$

So $y(s) = 1/s^2$

Taking inverse laplace, we get

$y(t) = t.$

Anwan Shau

Scanned by CamScanner

The Gaussian Integral

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2}\,dx = \sqrt{\pi}$$

and $\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-x^2}\,dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$.

The Gamma Function.

The gamma function $\Gamma(x)$ is defined as.

$$\Gamma(x) = \int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-u} u^{x-1}\,du.$$

- $\Gamma(x+1) = x\,\Gamma(x)$.
- $\Gamma(1) = 1$
- $\Gamma(n) = (n-1)!$

Laplace transform of unit (Heaviside) step function.

By def. $L\{H(t-t_0)\} = \int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-st} H(t-t_0)\,dt$

$$= \int_{0}^{t_0} e^{-st} H(t-t_0)\,dt + \int_{t_0}^{\infty} e^{-st} H(t-t_0)\,dt$$

By definition of unit step function.

$$H(t-t_0) = \begin{cases} 1, & t \geq t_0 \\ 0, & t < t_0 \end{cases}$$

$$L\{H(t-t_0)\} = 0 + \int_{t_0}^{\infty} e^{-st}(1)\,dt = \int_{t_0}^{\infty} e^{-st}\,dt$$

$$= \frac{e^{-st}}{-s}\Big|_{t_0}^{\infty} = \frac{-1}{s}\{0 - e^{-st_0}\}.$$

Hence $L\{H(t-t_0)\} = \frac{e^{-st_0}}{s}$

if $t_0 = 0$ then $L\{H(t)\} = \frac{1}{s}$.

Scanned by CamScanner

Laplace transform of Logrithmic Function.

By defi: $L\{\ln t\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-st} \ln t \, dt$

Put $st = u \Rightarrow dt = \frac{du}{s}$

$t \to 0 \Rightarrow u \to 0$

$t \to \infty \Rightarrow u \to \infty$.

Then $L\{\ln t\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-u} \ln\left(\frac{u}{s}\right) \frac{du}{s}$

$= \frac{1}{s}\int_0^\infty e^{-u}(\ln u - \ln s)\, du$

$= \frac{1}{s}\int_0^\infty e^{-u} \ln u \, du - \frac{1}{s}\int_0^\infty e^{-u} \ln s \, du$.

$\Rightarrow L\{\ln t\} = \frac{1}{s}\int_0^\infty e^{-u} \ln u \, du - \frac{\ln s}{s}\int_0^\infty e^{-u} du$. ——— (1)

Note that $\int_0^\infty e^{-u} du = -e^{-u}\Big|_0^\infty = -(0-1) = 1$.

By definition of $\Gamma(x)$, we can write,

$$\Gamma(x+1) = \int_0^\infty e^{-u} u^x \, du.$$

Differentiating w.r.t. x, we get

$$\frac{d}{dx}\Gamma(x+1) = \int_0^\infty e^{-u} \frac{d}{dx} u^x \, du.$$

$$\Rightarrow \Gamma'(x+1) = \int_0^\infty e^{-u} u^x \ln u \, du.$$

Put $x = 0$, then

$$\Gamma'(1) = \int_0^\infty e^{-u} u^0 \ln u \, du$$

$$\Rightarrow \Gamma'(1) = \int_0^\infty e^{-u} \ln u \, du$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Thus equation ① becomes

$$L\{\ln t\} = \frac{1}{s}\Gamma'(1) - \frac{\ln s}{s} = \frac{1}{s}(\Gamma'(1) - \ln s).$$

where $\Gamma'(1)$ is constant called Euler's Constant and its approximately value is 0.577215665.

Laplace transform of the form $t^n f(t)$.

Theorem.

If $f(t)$ is a function of exponential order c, then

$$L\{t^n f(t)\} = (-1)^n \left(\frac{d}{ds}\right)^n F(s). \quad \text{for } s > a.$$

Proof.

By definition of Laplace transform

$$L\{f(t)\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-st} f(t)\,dt$$

or $$F(s) = \int_0^\infty e^{-st} f(t)\,dt$$

Diff. w.r.t s, we get.

$$\frac{d}{ds}F(s) = \frac{d}{ds}\int_0^\infty e^{-st} f(t)\,dt.$$

$$= \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial}{\partial s} e^{-st} f(t)\,dt$$

اس لیے partial deri
کیونکہ اس میں s اور
t دو variable ہیں

$$= \int_0^\infty -t e^{-st} f(t)\,dt.$$

$$= -\int_0^\infty e^{-st}\, t f(t)\,dt.$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{d}{ds}F(s) = \int_0^\infty e^{-st}\, t f(t)\,dt.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Again diff. w.r.t. s, we get,

$$-\frac{d^2}{ds^2}F(s) = \int_0^\infty -t e^{-st} t f(t)\,dt$$

$$\Rightarrow (-1)^2 \frac{d^2}{ds^2}F(s) = \int_0^\infty e^{-st} t^2 f(t)\,dt.$$

Similarly,

$$(-1)^3 \frac{d^3}{ds^3}F(s) = \int_0^\infty e^{-st} t^3 f(t)\,dt$$

Continuing in this way, we get,

$$(-1)^n \frac{d^n}{ds^n}F(s) = \int_0^\infty e^{-st} t^n f(t)\,dt.$$

or $$(-1)^n \frac{d^n}{ds^n}F(s) = L\{t^n f(t)\}.$$

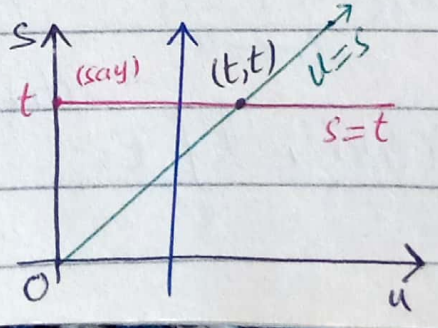
Prove that $(f * g) * h = f * (g * h)$ Associative law for convolution.

$$L.H.S = ((f*g)*h)(t) = \int_{s=0}^{t} (f*g)(s)\, h(t-s)\,ds$$

$$= \int_{s=0}^{t} \left(\int_{u=0}^{s} f(u) g(s-u)\,du \right) h(t-s)\,ds$$

$$= \int_{s=0}^{t} \int_{u=0}^{s} f(u) g(s-u) h(t-s)\,du\,ds.$$

$$\Rightarrow (f*g)*h = \int_{u=0}^{t} \int_{s=u}^{t} f(u) g(s-u) h(t-s)\,ds\,du \quad \text{(1)} \quad \because \text{change order of integ.}$$



For external limit we check the minimum and max value of u which are 0 and t respectively. For internal limit we apply vertical line test

Scanned by CamScanner

Put $s-u=\tau$ in ①,

$\Rightarrow ds = d\tau$ $\quad$ $\because$ u is constant for internal integral.

Then $(f*g)*h = \int_{u=0}^{t} f(u)\left\{\int_{s=u}^{t} g(s-u)\,h(t-s)\,ds\right\}du$.

$= \int_{u=0}^{t} f(u)\left\{\int_{\tau=0}^{t-u} g(\tau)\,h(t-u-\tau)\,d\tau\right\}du$.

$= \int_{u=0}^{t} f(u)\,(g*h)(t-u)\,du$

$= (f*(g*h))(t) = R.H.S.$

Hence $(f*g)*h = f*(g*h)$.

Second shifting (translation) Property.

It is stated as

2018/S $L^{-1}\{e^{-as}F(s)\} = H(t-a)f(t-a)$ $\because (a>0)$

It helps us to calculate the inverse Laplace transform of function of the form $e^{-as}F(s)$.

Proof.

By definition of Laplace transform

$L\{H(t-a)f(t-a)\} = \int_{t=0}^{\infty} e^{-st}H(t-a)f(t-a)\,dt$

Let $t-a=t_1 \Rightarrow dt=dt_1$

$t\to 0 \Rightarrow t_1 \to -a$

$t\to\infty \Rightarrow t_1 \to \infty$.

Then $L\{H(t-a)f(t-a)\} = \int_{t_1=-a}^{\infty} e^{-s(t_1+a)}H(t_1)f(t_1)\,dt_1$

$= \int_{-a}^{0} e^{-s(t_1+a)}H(t_1)f(t_1)\,dt_1 + \int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-s(t_1+a)}H(t_1)f(t_1)\,dt_1$

Scanned by CamScanner

By definition of unit (Heaviside) step function.

$$L\{H(t-a)f(t-a)\} = 0 + \int_0^\infty e^{-s(t_1+a)} f(t_1)\,dt_1$$

$$= e^{-as}\int_0^\infty e^{-st_1} f(t_1)\,dt_1$$

$$= e^{-as}\int_0^\infty e^{-st} f(t)\,dt$$

{in definite integral variable can be changed}

$$= e^{-as} L\{f(t)\}.$$

$$= e^{-as} F(s).$$

$$\Rightarrow H(t-a)f(t-a) = L^{-1}\{e^{-as}F(s)\}.$$

Rutta

Example 1.

Find the Laplace transform of $J_0(t)$ where

$$J_0(t) = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\pi \cos(t\sin\theta)\,d\theta.$$

Solution.

By definition of Laplace transform

$$L\{J_0(t)\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-st}\frac{1}{\pi}\left\{\int_0^\pi \cos(t\sin\theta)\,d\theta\right\}dt.$$

Change the order of integration, to get,

$$L\{J_0(t)\} = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\pi\left\{\int_0^\infty e^{-st}\cos(t\sin\theta)\,dt\right\}d\theta.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\pi I\,d\theta \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

where $I = \int_0^\infty e^{-st}\cos(t\sin\theta)\,dt$

Since $\int e^{ax}\cos bx\,dx = \frac{e^{ax}}{a^2+b^2}(a\cos bx + b\sin bx)$

Scanned by CamScanner

Therefore,

$$I = \int_0^\infty e^{-st}\cos(t\sin\theta)\,dt = \int_0^\infty e^{(-s)t}\cos(\sin\theta)t\,dt$$

$$= \frac{e^{-st}}{s^2+\sin^2\theta}\left\{-s\cos(\sin\theta)t + \sin\theta\cdot\sin(\sin\theta)t\right\}\Big|_0^\infty$$

$$= \frac{e^{-st}}{s^2+\sin^2\theta}\left\{-s\cos(\sin\theta)t + \sin\theta\sin(\sin\theta)t\right\}\Big|_0^\infty$$

$$= 0 - \frac{1}{s^2+\sin^2\theta}\left\{-s(1) + 0\right\}$$

$$= \frac{-1}{s^2+\sin^2\theta}\{-s\} = \frac{s}{s^2+\sin^2\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow I = \frac{s}{s^2+\sin^2\theta}$$

Thus equation ① becomes

$$L\{J_0(t)\} = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\pi \frac{s}{s^2+\sin^2\theta}\,d\theta.$$

$$= \frac{s}{\pi}\int_{\theta=0}^{\pi} \frac{d\theta}{s^2+\sin^2\theta}$$

Put $\theta = \theta' + \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow d\theta = d\theta'$

$\theta \to 0 \Rightarrow \theta' \to -\pi/2$

$\theta \to \pi \Rightarrow \theta' \to \pi/2$

Then $L\{J_0(t)\} = \frac{s}{\pi}\int_{\theta'=-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi/2} \frac{d\theta'}{s^2+\sin^2(\frac{\pi}{2}+\theta')}$

$$= \frac{2s}{\pi}\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{d\theta'}{s^2+\cos^2\theta'}$$

نوٹ:-
یہ سوال sine کو cos میں change کیے بغیر بھی ہو سکتا ہے

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \frac{2s}{\pi}\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{d\theta}{s^2+\cos^2\theta}$$ ∵ variable can changed in definite integral.

$$= \frac{2s}{\pi}\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{d\theta}{\cos^2\theta(1+s^2\sec^2\theta)} = \frac{2s}{\pi}\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sec^2\theta d\theta}{1+s^2\sec^2\theta}$$

$$= \frac{2s}{\pi}\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sec^2\theta d\theta}{1+s^2(1+\tan^2\theta)}$$

$$= \frac{2s}{\pi}\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sec^2\theta\, d\theta}{1+s^2(1+\tan^2\theta)}$$

Put $u = \tan\theta \Rightarrow du = \sec^2\theta d\theta$

$\theta \to 0 \Rightarrow u \to 0$

$\theta \to \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow u \to \infty$.

Then $L\{J_0(t)\} = \frac{2s}{\pi}\int_{u=0}^{\infty} \frac{du}{1+s^2(1+u^2)}$

$$= \frac{2s}{\pi s^2}\int_0^{\infty} \frac{du}{\frac{1}{s^2}+1+u^2}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\pi s}\int_0^{\infty} \frac{du}{a^2+u^2}$$

where $\frac{1}{s^2}+1 = a^2 \Rightarrow \frac{1+s^2}{s^2} = a^2$

$$= \frac{2}{\pi s}\frac{1}{a}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{u}{a}\right)\Big|_0^{\infty}$$

$$= \frac{2}{a\pi s}\left\{\frac{\pi}{2}-0\right\} = \frac{1}{as} = \frac{s}{s\sqrt{1+s^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow L\{J_0(t)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+s^2}}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Example 2.

Given that Bessel functions of the 1st kind and +ve integral order satisfy the recurrence relations

$$J_1 = -J_0', \quad J_{n+1} = J_{n-1} - 2J_n', \quad n \geq 1$$

with $J_0(0) = 1$, $J_n(0) = 0$, $n > 0$,

Show that

$$L\{J_n(t)\} = \frac{(\sqrt{s^2+1} - s)^n}{\sqrt{s^2+1}}$$

Also find the Laplace transform for $J_0(at)$, $a > 0$.

Solution.

By definition of Laplace transform

$$L\{J_1(t)\} = -L\{J_0'(t)\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow F_1(s) = -\{+sF_0(s) - J_0(0)\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow F_1(s) = -sF_0(s) + 1 \quad \because J_0(0) = 1.$$

$$\Rightarrow F_1(s) = -\frac{s}{\sqrt{1+s^2}} + 1 \quad \because \text{by exampl.}$$

$$L\{J_0(t)\} = F_0(s)$$

$$F_0(s) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+s^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow F_1(s) = \frac{\sqrt{1+s^2} - s}{\sqrt{1+s^2}}$$

or $$F_1(s) = \frac{\sqrt{s^2+1} - s}{\sqrt{s^2+1}}.$$

Now by 2nd recurrence relation

$$J_2 = J_0 - 2J_1'$$

$$\Rightarrow L\{J_2(t)\} = L\{J_0\} - 2L\{J_1'(t)\}.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow F_2(s) = F_0(s) - 2\left(sF_1(s) - J_1(0)\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{s^2+1}} - 2s\left(\frac{\sqrt{s^2+1}-s}{\sqrt{s^2+1}}\right) \quad \because J_1(0)=0$$

$$= \frac{1 - 2s\sqrt{s^2+1} + 2s^2}{\sqrt{s^2+1}}$$

$$= \frac{(s^2+1) + s^2 - 2s\sqrt{s^2+1}}{\sqrt{s^2+1}}$$

$$F_2(s) = \frac{\left(\sqrt{s^2+1}-s\right)^2}{\sqrt{s^2+1}}$$

Continuing in this way, we get

$$F_n(s) = \frac{\left(\sqrt{s^2+1}-s\right)^n}{\sqrt{s^2+1}}$$

$$\text{or } L\{J_n(t)\} = \frac{\left(\sqrt{s^2+1}-s\right)^n}{\sqrt{s^2+1}}.$$

Since we know that $L\{f(at)\} = \frac{1}{a}F\left(\frac{s}{a}\right)$, $a>0$

Therefore,

$$L\{J_n(at)\} = \frac{\left(\sqrt{s^2+a^2}-s\right)^n}{a^n\sqrt{s^2+a^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow L\{J_0(at)\} = \frac{\left(\sqrt{s^2+a^2}-s\right)^0}{a^0\sqrt{s^2+a^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{s^2+a^2}}$$

Example 3.

Find $L\left\{\frac{e^{at}-\cos bt}{t}\right\}$ and deduce that

$$L\left\{\frac{\sin^2 t}{t}\right\} = \frac{1}{2}\ln\left(\frac{\sqrt{s^2+4}}{s}\right), \quad s>0.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Solution.

We know that

$$L\{e^{at}-\cos bt\} = L\{e^{at}\} - L\{\cos bt\}.$$

$$= \frac{1}{s-a} - \frac{s}{s^2+b^2}.$$

Since

$$L\left\{\frac{f(t)}{t}\right\} = \int_{s_1=s}^{\infty} F(s_1)\,ds_1$$

Therefore,

$$L\left\{\frac{e^{at}-\cos bt}{t}\right\} = \int_{s_1=s}^{\infty}\left[\frac{1}{s_1-a} - \frac{s}{s_1^2+b^2}\right] ds_1.$$

$$= \left[\ln|s_1-a| - \frac{1}{2}\ln|s_1^2+b^2|\right]_{s_1=s}^{\infty}$$

$$= 0 - \left\{\ln|s-a| - \frac{1}{2}\ln|s^2+b^2|\right\}.$$

$$= -\ln|s-a| + \ln\sqrt{s^2+b^2}.$$

$$\Rightarrow L\left\{\frac{e^{at}-\cos bt}{t}\right\} = \ln\frac{\sqrt{s^2+b^2}}{|s-a|}$$

put $a=0$ and $b=2$, then

$$L\left\{\frac{1-\cos 2t}{t}\right\} = \ln\frac{\sqrt{s^2+4}}{s}$$

$$\Rightarrow L\left\{\frac{\sin^2 t}{t}\right\} = \frac{1}{2}\ln\frac{\sqrt{s^2+4}}{s}.$$

Example 4.

Show that $L\left\{\frac{f(t)}{t+a}\right\} = e^{as}\int_{s_1=s}^{\infty} e^{-s_1 a} F(s_1)\,ds_1.$

Solution.

Let $I = L\left\{\frac{f(t)}{t+a}\right\}$ and $D = \frac{d}{ds}$

Then

Scanned by CamScanner

$$I = \int_{t=0}^{\infty} e^{-st} \frac{f(t)}{t+a}\, dt.$$

$$\Rightarrow (D-a)I = (D-a)\int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} \frac{f(t)}{t+a}\, dt.$$

$$= D\int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} \frac{f(t)}{t+a}\, dt - a\int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} \frac{f(t)}{t+a}\, dt.$$

$$= \frac{d}{ds}\int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} \frac{f(t)}{t+a}\, dt - a\int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} \frac{f(t)}{t+a}\, dt.$$

$$= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\partial}{\partial s} e^{-st} \frac{f(t)}{t+a}\, dt - a\int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} \frac{f(t)}{t+a}\, dt.$$

$$= -\int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} \frac{t\, f(t)}{t+a}\, dt - a\int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} \frac{f(t)}{t+a}\, dt.$$

$$= -\int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} \frac{(t+a)\, f(t)}{t+a}\, dt$$

$$= -\int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} f(t)\, dt = -F(s).$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{ds}I - aI = -F(s). \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

which 1st order linear ODE.

The integrating factor is given by

$$I.F. = \exp\left(\int(-a)\, ds\right) = e^{-\int a\, ds} = e^{-as}$$

Xing (1) by I.F we get.

$$e^{-as}\frac{dI}{ds} - e^{-as} a I = -e^{-as} F(s).$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{ds}\left(e^{-as} I\right) = -e^{as} F(s).$$

Integrating, we get.

Scanned by CamScanner

$$e^{-as}\bar{I} = -\int e^{-as} F(s)\,ds + G_1 \qquad \text{——(2)}$$

To calculate the constant G_1, we take the limit as $s \to \infty$

$$0 = -\int_{s_0}^{\infty} e^{-as} F(s)\,ds + G_1$$

$$\Rightarrow G_1 = \int_{s_0}^{\infty} e^{-as} F(s)\,ds$$

Thus equation (2) becomes

$$e^{-as}\bar{I} = \int_{s}^{\infty} e^{-as_1} F(s_1)\,ds_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \bar{I} = e^{as}\int_{s}^{\infty} e^{-as_1} F(s_1)\,ds_1$$

Hence, $$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{f(t)}{t+a}\right\} = e^{as}\int_{s}^{\infty} e^{-as_1} F(s_1)\,ds_1.$$

Complementry Error Function.

$$erfc(t) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_{t}^{\infty} e^{-x^2}\,dx.$$

Error Function.

$$erf(t) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_{0}^{t} e^{x^2}\,dx.$$

The complementry error function can be written as

$$erfc(t) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_{t}^{\infty} e^{-x^2}\,dx.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\left[\int_t^0 e^{-x^2}dx + \int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}dx\right]$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\left[-\int_0^t e^{-x^2}dx + \int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}dx\right].$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\left[-\int_0^t e^{-x^2}dt + \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\right] \quad \because \text{using Gaussian integral.}$$

$$= -\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_0^t e^{-x^2}dt + 1$$

$$= -erf(t) + 1 \quad = 1 - erf(t).$$

Example.

Prove that $L\{erfc(t^{1/2})\} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s\sqrt{s+1}}$

where $erfc(t^{1/2}) = 1 - erf(t^{1/2})$.

Solution.

As $erfc(t^{1/2}) = 1 - erf(t^{1/2})$.

so $L\{erfc(\sqrt{t})\} = L\{1\} - L\{erf(\sqrt{t})\}.$

$$= \frac{1}{s} - L\left\{\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_0^{\sqrt{t}} e^{-x^2}dx\right\}. \quad \text{——(1)}$$

Note that

$$erf(\sqrt{t}) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_0^{\sqrt{t}} e^{-x^2}dx.$$

Put $x^2 = u \Rightarrow 2xdx = du$

or $dx = \frac{du}{2x} = \frac{du}{2\sqrt{u}}$

$x \to 0 \Rightarrow u \to 0$

$x \to \sqrt{t} \Rightarrow u \to t$

Then $erf(\sqrt{t}) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_0^t \frac{e^{-u}}{2\sqrt{u}}du$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^t \frac{e^{-u}\,du}{\sqrt{u}}$$

$$\Rightarrow L\{erf(\sqrt{t})\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} L\left\{\int_0^t \frac{e^{-u}\,du}{\sqrt{u}}\right\}$$

Since we know that

$$L\left\{\int_0^t f(\bar{t})\,d\bar{t}\right\} = \frac{1}{s} L\{f(t)\}.$$

Therefore,

$$L\{erf(\sqrt{t})\} = \frac{1}{s\sqrt{\pi}} L\left\{\frac{e^{-t}}{\sqrt{t}}\right\} = \frac{1}{s\sqrt{\pi}} L\{e^{-t} t^{-1/2}\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{s\sqrt{\pi}} L\{t^{-1/2}\}_{s \to s+1}$$ by 1st shifting prop.

$$= \frac{1}{s\sqrt{\pi}} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{s+1}}$$ see page 13

$$\Rightarrow L\{erf(\sqrt{t})\} = \frac{1}{s\sqrt{s+1}}$$

Now equation (1) becomes

$$L\{erfc(t^{1/2})\} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s\sqrt{s+1}}$$ as required

Also note that

$$L\{e^t erfc\sqrt{t}\} = \left\{\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s\sqrt{s+1}}\right\}_{s \to s-1} = L\{erfc\sqrt{t}\}_{s \to s-1}$$ by 1st shifting prop.

$$= \frac{1}{s-1} - \frac{1}{(s-1)\sqrt{s}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{s} - 1}{\sqrt{s}(s-1)} = \frac{(\sqrt{s}-1)(\sqrt{s}+1)}{\sqrt{s}(s-1)(\sqrt{s}+1)}$$

$$= \frac{s-1}{\sqrt{s}(s-1)\sqrt{s}+\sqrt{s}+1} = \frac{1}{s+\sqrt{s}}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Example.

Use Laplace transform to solve the problem

$u'' - au = f(t)$, $u(0) = u_0$, $u'(0) = u_1$

Solution.

Given that $u'' - au = f(t)$

Taking Laplace transform on both sides, we get,

$$L\{u''\} - aL\{u\} = L\{f(t)\}$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2U(s) - su(0) - u'(0) - aU(s) = F(s)$$

$$\Rightarrow (s^2 - a)U(s) = F(s) + su_0 + u_1$$

$$\Rightarrow U(s) = \frac{F(s)}{s^2 - a} + \frac{su_0}{s^2 - a} + \frac{u_1}{s^2 - a}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} F(s) \cdot \frac{\sqrt{a}}{s^2 - (\sqrt{a})^2} + u_0 \frac{s}{s^2 - (\sqrt{a})^2} + \frac{u_1}{\sqrt{a}} \frac{\sqrt{a}}{s^2 - (\sqrt{a})^2}$$

Taking L^{-1} on both sides, we get,

$$L^{-1}\{U(s)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} L^{-1}\left\{F(s) \cdot \frac{\sqrt{a}}{s^2 - (\sqrt{a})^2}\right\} + u_0 L^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2 - (\sqrt{a})^2}\right\}$$

$$+ \frac{u_1}{\sqrt{a}} L^{-1}\left\{\frac{\sqrt{a}}{s^2 - (\sqrt{a})^2}\right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow u(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} f(t) * \sinh\sqrt{a}t + u_0 \cosh\sqrt{a}t + \frac{u_1}{\sqrt{a}} \sinh\sqrt{a}t$$

Now we can find the inverse Laplace transform as follows

$$L^{-1}\{F(s)\} = f(t) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} R_i$$

where R_i = residue of $e^{st}F(s)$ at the pole $s = s_i$.

Scanned by CamScanner

Example 1.

Use the Laplace inversion (Fouries Mellin) integral to evaluate $L^{-1}\left\{\frac{s^3+2s^2+1}{s^2(s^2+1)}\right\}$.

Solution.

Given that $L^{-1}\{F(s)\} = L^{-1}\left\{\frac{s^3+2s^2+1}{s^2(s^2+1)}\right\}$

$\Rightarrow F(s) = \frac{s^3+2s^2+1}{s^2(s^2+1)}$.

$\Rightarrow e^{st}F(s) = e^{st}\frac{s^3+2s^2+1}{s^2(s^2+1)}$.

The function $e^{st}F(s)$ has a pole of order 2 at $s=0$ and it has simple poles at $s=\pm i$.

Therefore by Laplace inversion integral theorem

$$f(t) = \sum_{i=1}^{3} R_i = R_1 + R_2 + R_3 \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

where R_1 = residue of function $e^{st}F(s)$ at $s=0$

$$= \lim_{s\to 0}\frac{d}{ds}\left\{(s-0)^2 e^{st}F(s)\right\}.$$

$$= \lim_{s\to 0}\frac{d}{ds}\left\{s^2 e^{st}\frac{s^3+2s^2+1}{s^2(s^2+1)}\right\}$$

$$= \lim_{s\to 0}\frac{d}{ds}\left\{e^{st}(s^3+2s^2+1)\cdot\frac{1}{s^2+1}\right\}.$$

$$= \lim_{s\to 0}\left\{e^{st}(s^3+2s^2+1)\frac{(-2s)}{(s^2+1)^2} + \right.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$e^{st}(3s^2+4s)\frac{1}{s^2+1} + te^{st}(s^3+2s^2+1)\frac{1}{s^2+1}\Big\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow R_1 = \lim_{s\to 0}\Big\{-\frac{2se^{st}(s^3+2s^2+1)}{s^2+1} + \frac{e^{st}(3s^2+4s)}{s^2+1} + \frac{te^{st}(s^3+2s^2+1)}{s^2+1}\Big\}.$$

$$= 0 + 0 + \frac{te^{0}(0+0+1)}{0+1} = t$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{R_1 = t}$$

R_2 = residue of $e^{st}F(s)$ at $s=+i$

$$= \lim_{s\to i}\{(s-i)e^{st}F(s)\} = \lim_{s\to i}\Big\{\frac{(s-i)e^{st}(s^3+2s^2+1)}{s^2(s+i)(s-i)}\Big\}$$

$$= \lim_{s\to i}\Big\{\frac{e^{st}(s^3+2s^2+1)}{s^2(s+i)}\Big\}.$$

$$= \frac{e^{it}(-i+2(-1)+1)}{-1(i+i)} = \frac{e^{it}(-i-1)}{-2i}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2i}e^{it}(1+i) = \frac{1}{2i}e^{it}(1+i)\times\frac{-i}{-i}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2(1)}e^{it}(-i+1).$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{R_2 = \frac{1}{2}e^{it}(1-i)}$$

and R_3 = residue of $e^{st}F(s)$ at $s=-i$

$$= \lim_{s\to -i}\Big\{\frac{(s+i)e^{st}(s^3+2s^2+1)}{s^2(s+i)(s-i)}\Big\}.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \lim_{s \to -i} \left\{ \frac{e^{st}(s^3+2s^2+1)}{s^2(s-i)} \right\}.$$

$$= \frac{e^{-it}(-i-2+1)}{-1(-2i)} = \frac{1}{2i} e^{-it}(-1-i).$$

$$= \frac{1}{2i} e^{-it}(-1-i) \times \frac{-i}{-i} = \frac{1}{2} e^{-it}(i+1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{R_3 = \frac{1}{2} e^{-it}(1+i)}$$

Now equation ① becomes

$$f(t) = t + \frac{1}{2} e^{it}(1-i) + \frac{1}{2} e^{-it}(1+i).$$

$$= t + \frac{1}{2}\{e^{it} - ie^{it} + e^{-it} + ie^{-it}\}.$$

$$= t + \frac{1}{2}\{\cos t + i\sin t - i(\cos t + i\sin t) + \cos t - i\sin t + i(\cos t - i\sin t)\}.$$

$$= t + \frac{1}{2}\{2\cos t - i\cos t + \sin t + i\cos t + \sin t\}$$

$$= t + \frac{1}{2}\{2\cos t + 2\sin t\}.$$

$$f(t) = t + \cos t + \sin t.$$

Hence

$$L^{-1}\left\{ \frac{s^3+2s^2+1}{s^2(s^2+1)} \right\} = t + \cos t + \sin t.$$

Example 2.

Use the inverson integral method to calculate the Laplace transform of

(i) $F(s) = \dfrac{2s+1}{s(s^2+1)}$.

Scanned by CamScanner

(ii) $F(s) = \dfrac{1}{s^2(s+1)}$.

Solution.

(i)

Given that $F(s) = \dfrac{2s+1}{s(s^2+1)}$.

$\Rightarrow e^{st} F(s) = e^{st} \dfrac{2s+1}{s(s^2+1)}$.

The function $e^{st}F(s)$ has poles of order one or simple poles at $s=0$ and $s=\pm i$.

Therefore, by Laplace inversion integral.

$f(t) = R_1 + R_2 + R_3$ ——— (1)

where R_1 = residue of $e^{st}F(s)$ at $s=0$.

$= \lim_{s\to 0} \left\{ s\, e^{st} \dfrac{2s+1}{s(s^2+1)} \right\} = \lim_{s\to 0} \left\{ e^{st} \dfrac{(2s+1)}{s^2+1} \right\}$.

$\Rightarrow \boxed{R_1 = 1}$

R_2 = residue of $e^{st}F(s)$ at $s=i$

$= \lim_{s\to i} \left\{ (s-i)\, e^{st} \dfrac{(2s+1)}{s(s-i)(s+i)} \right\}$.

$= \lim_{s\to i} \left\{ e^{st} \dfrac{2s+1}{s(s+i)} \right\} = \dfrac{e^{it}(2i+1)}{i(2i)}$

$\Rightarrow R_2 = \dfrac{-1}{2} e^{it}(1+2i)$.

and R_3 = residue of $e^{st}F(s)$ at $s=-i$.

$= \lim_{s\to -i} \left\{ (s+i)\, e^{st} \dfrac{(2s+1)}{s(s-i)(s+i)} \right\}$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \lim_{s\to -i}\left\{ \frac{e^{st}(2s+1)}{s(s-i)} \right\} = \frac{e^{-it}(-2i+1)}{-i(-2i)}$$

$$\Rightarrow R_3 = -\frac{1}{2} e^{-it}(1-2i).$$

Now equation (1) becomes

$$f(t) = 1 - \frac{1}{2} e^{it}(1+2i) - \frac{1}{2} e^{-it}(1-2i)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2}\{(\cos t + i\sin t)(1+2i) + (\cos t - i\sin t)(1-2i)\}$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2}\{\cos t + 2i\cos t + i\sin t - 2\sin t + \cos t - 2i\cos t - i\sin t - 2\sin t\}$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2}\{2\cos t - 4\sin t\}.$$

$$= 1 - \cos t + 2\sin t.$$

(ii)

Given that $F(s) = \frac{1}{s^2(s+1)}$

$$\Rightarrow e^{st} F(s) = \frac{e^{st}}{s^2(s+1)}$$

The function $e^{st}F(s)$ has pole of order 2 at $s=0$ and pole of order one at $s=-1$.

Therefore by Laplace inversion integral.

$$f(t) = R_1 + R_2 \quad \text{---------- (1)}$$

where R_1 = residue of $e^{st}F(s)$ at $s=0$.

$$= \lim_{s\to 0} \frac{d}{ds}\left\{ s^2 \frac{e^{st}}{s^2(s+1)} \right\}$$

$$= \lim_{s\to 0} \frac{d}{ds}\left\{ \frac{e^{st}}{s+1} \right\}.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \lim_{s\to 0}\left\{\frac{(s+1)te^{st} - e^{st}(1)}{(s+1)^2}\right\} = \lim_{s\to 0}\left\{\frac{ste^{st} + te^{st} - e^{st}}{(s+1)^2}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{0+t-1}{1} = t-1.$$

and R_2 = residue of $e^{st}F(s)$ at $s=-1$.

$$= \lim_{s\to -1}\left\{\cancel{(s+1)}\frac{e^{st}}{s^2\cancel{(s+1)}}\right\} = \lim_{s\to -1}\left\{\frac{e^{st}}{s^2}\right\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow R_2 = \frac{e^{-t}}{1} = e^{-t}.$$

Now equation ① becomes

$$f(t) = t-1+e^{-t}.$$

Application to PDEs.

$$L\left\{\frac{\partial u(x,t)}{\partial x}\right\} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}U(x,s)$$

{Laplace کیونکہ t کے according ہے}

and $L\left\{\frac{\partial u(x,t)}{\partial t}\right\} = sU(x,s) - u(x,0).$

Example 1. 2012, 2018/S $(u(x,0) = 1-\sin\pi x)$

Use Laplace transform method to solve

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}, \quad 0<x<1, \quad 0\le t<\infty.$$

$$u(0,t)=1, \quad u(1,t)=1, \quad t>0$$

$$u(x,0) = 1+\sin\pi x, \quad 0<x<1.$$

Solution.

Given that $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}, \quad 0<x<1$ —— ①

$$u(0,t)=1, \quad u(1,t)=1 \quad \text{—— ②}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

and $u(x,0) = 1 + 5\sin\pi x$, $0<x<1$ ——— (3).

Taking Laplace transform of (1) and (2), we get,

(1) $\Rightarrow L\left\{\frac{\partial^2 u(x,t)}{\partial x^2}\right\} = L\left\{\frac{\partial u(x,t)}{\partial t}\right\}$.

$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} U(x,s) = sU(x,s) - u(x,0)$.

$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2}{dx^2} U(x,s) = sU(x,s) - 1 - 5\sin\pi x$ $\because$ using (3)

$\Rightarrow D^2 U(x,s) - sU(x,s) = -1 - 5\sin\pi x$ $\because D^2 = \frac{d^2}{dx^2}$

——— (4)

(2) $\Rightarrow L\{u(0,t)\} = L\{1\}$; $L\{u(1,t)\} = L\{1\}$.

$\Rightarrow U(0,s) = \frac{1}{s}$; $U(1,s) = \frac{1}{s}$ ——— (5)

For solving equation the characteristic equation is

$D^2 - s = 0 \Rightarrow D^2 = s$

$\Rightarrow D = \pm\sqrt{s}$

So $U_c(x,s) = C_1 e^{\sqrt{s}x} + C_2 e^{-\sqrt{s}x}$ ——— (6)

Now we find $U_p(x,s)$ as follows.

$$U_p(x,s) = \frac{-1-5\sin\pi x}{D^2-s} = \frac{-1}{D^2-s} - \frac{5\sin\pi x}{D^2-s}$$

$$= \frac{-1}{-s(1-\frac{D^2}{s})} - \frac{5\sin\pi x}{-\pi^2-s} \quad \because D^2 = -(\text{coefficient of } x)^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{s}\left(1-\frac{D^2}{s}\right)^{-1}(1) + \frac{5\sin\pi x}{\pi^2+s}$$

$$= \frac{1}{s}\left(1+\frac{D^2}{s}+\text{terms having higher powers of } D\right)(1).$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$+\frac{\sin \pi x}{\pi^2+s}$$

$$=\frac{1}{s}(1)+\frac{\sin \pi x}{\pi^2+s} = \frac{1}{s}+\frac{\sin \pi x}{\pi^2+s} \quad \text{——} (7)$$

Thus the general solution is

$$U(x,s) = U_c(x,s) + U_p(x,s)$$

$$\Rightarrow U(x,s) = c_1 e^{\sqrt{s}x} + c_2 e^{-\sqrt{s}x} + \frac{1}{s} + \frac{\sin \pi x}{\pi^2+s} \quad \because \text{by } (6) \text{ and } (7)$$

Applying conditions which are given in (5), we get

$$U(0,s)=\frac{1}{s} \Rightarrow c_1 + c_2 + \frac{1}{s} = \frac{1}{s}$$

$$\Rightarrow c_1 + c_2 = 0 \Rightarrow c_1 = -c_2 \quad \text{——} (8)$$

$$U(1,s)=\frac{1}{s} \Rightarrow c_1 e^{\sqrt{s}} + c_2 e^{-\sqrt{s}} + \frac{1}{s} = \frac{1}{s}$$

$$\Rightarrow c_1 e^{\sqrt{s}} + c_2 e^{-\sqrt{s}} = 0$$

$$(9) \Rightarrow -c_2 e^{\sqrt{s}} + c_2 e^{-\sqrt{s}} = 0 \quad \because \text{by } (8)$$

$$\Rightarrow c_2 (e^{-\sqrt{s}} - e^{+\sqrt{s}}) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow c_2 = 0 \quad \because e^{-\sqrt{s}} + e^{\sqrt{s}} \neq 0.$$

$$(8) \Rightarrow c_1 = 0$$

Thus $U(x,s) = \frac{1}{s} + \frac{\sin \pi x}{\pi^2+s}$

Taking L^{-1} on both sides, we get

$$L^{-1}\{U(x,s)\} = L^{-1}\{\frac{1}{s}\} + L^{-1}\{\frac{\sin \pi x}{\pi^2+s}\}$$

$$\Rightarrow u(x,t) = 1 + \sin \pi x \, L^{-1}\{\frac{1}{s+\pi^2}\}$$

$$= 1 + \sin \pi x \, e^{-\pi^2 t}$$

$$= 1 + e^{-\pi^2 t} \sin \pi x.$$

required solution.

$\sin \pi x$ ہے constant
ادھر کیونکہ اس
میں s نہیں ہے

Example 2.

Solve the problem by Laplace transform method

$$u_{tt}(x,t) = a^2 u_{xx}(x,t), \quad t>0, x>0 \quad \text{——} (1)$$

$$u(x,0) = u_t(x,0) = 0 \quad \text{——} (2)$$

$$u(0,t) = f(t); \lim_{x\to\infty} u(x,t) = 0 \quad \text{——} (3)$$

Solution.

Taking Laplace transform of equation (1), we get,

$$L\left\{\frac{\partial^2 u(x,t)}{\partial t^2}\right\} = a^2 L\left\{\frac{\partial^2 u(x,t)}{\partial x^2}\right\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2 U(x,s) - s u(x,0) - u_t(x,0) = a^2 \left\{\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} U(x,s)\right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2 U(x,s) - 0 - 0 = a^2 \frac{\partial^2 U(x,s)}{\partial x^2} \quad \because \text{using } (2)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{s^2}{a^2} U(x,s) = \frac{\partial^2 U(x,s)}{\partial x^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2}{dx^2} U(x,s) - \frac{s^2}{a^2} U(x,s) = 0.$$

The characteristic equation is

$$D^2 - \frac{s^2}{a^2} = 0 \quad \text{where } D^2 = \frac{d^2}{dx^2}.$$

$$\Rightarrow D^2 = \frac{s^2}{a^2} \Rightarrow D = \pm \frac{s}{a}.$$

$$\Rightarrow U(x,s) = C_1 e^{\frac{s}{a}x} + C_2 e^{-\frac{s}{a}x} \quad \text{——} (4)$$

Taking Laplace transform on both sides of (3), we get,

Scanned by CamScanner

$$L\{u(0,t)\} = L\{f(t)\} \; ; \; \lim_{x\to\infty} L\{u(x,t)\} = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow U(0,s) = F(s) \; ; \; \lim_{x\to\infty} U(x,s) = 0 \quad \text{——} (5)$$

$(4) \Rightarrow U(0,s) = C_1 + C_2$

$(5) \Rightarrow C_1 + C_2 = F(s) \quad \text{——} (6)$

and $\lim_{x\to\infty} U(x,s) = C_1 \lim_{x\to\infty} e^{\frac{s}{a}x} + C_2 \lim_{x\to\infty} e^{-\frac{s}{a}x}$

$$\Rightarrow 0 = C_1 \lim_{x\to\infty} e^{\frac{s}{a}x} + 0.$$

$\Rightarrow C_1 = 0$ because $\lim_{x\to\infty} e^{\frac{s}{a}x} \neq 0.$

$(6) \Rightarrow C_2 = F(s).$

Thus

$(4) \Rightarrow U(x,s) = F(s)\, e^{-\frac{s}{a}x}.$

Taking L^{-1} on both sides, we get,

$$L^{-1}\{U(x,s)\} = L^{-1}\{F(s)\, e^{-\frac{sx}{a}}\}$$

$\Rightarrow u(x,t) = H(t-\frac{x}{a}) f(t-x/a)$ by second shifting prop.

where

$$H(t-\tfrac{x}{a}) f(t-\tfrac{x}{a}) = \begin{cases} f(t-x/a), & t > x/a \\ 0, & t < x/a. \end{cases}$$

Example 3. 2016,

Solve the problem using the Laplace transform formalism.

$$u_{tt}(x,t) = a^2 u_{xx}(x,t) - 9 \quad \text{——} (1)$$

$$u(x,0) = u_t(x,0) = 0 \quad \text{——} (2)$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$u(0,t) = 0$, $\lim_{x\to\infty} u_x(x,t) = 0$ ——— (3)

Solution.

Taking Laplace transform on both sides of (1), we get,

$$L\left\{\frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2}u(x,t)\right\} = a^2 L\left\{\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}u(x,t)\right\} - g\,L\{1\}$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2U(x,s) - su(x,0) - u_t(x,0) = a^2\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}U(x,s) - g\cdot\frac{1}{s}$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2U(x,s) = a^2\frac{d^2}{dx^2}U(x,s) - g/s \quad \because \text{using (2)}$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2\frac{d^2}{dx^2}U(x,s) - s^2U(x,s) = \frac{g}{s}$$

$$\Rightarrow D^2U(x,0) - \frac{s^2}{a^2}U(x,s) = \frac{g}{a^2 s}$$

The characteristic equation is

$$D^2 - \frac{s^2}{a^2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow D = \pm s/a$$

$$\Rightarrow U_c(x,s) = C_1 e^{\frac{s}{a}x} + C_2 e^{-\frac{s}{a}x} \quad \text{——— (4)}.$$

Now we find particular integral as follows.

$$U_p(x,s) = \frac{g/a^2 s}{D^2 - \frac{s^2}{a^2}} = \frac{g}{a^2 s}\cdot\frac{1}{D^2 - \frac{s^2}{a^2}}e^{0x}.$$

$$= \frac{g}{a^2 s}\cdot\frac{1}{0 - \frac{s^2}{a^2}} \quad \because D^2 = -(\text{Coeffi. of } x)^2$$

$$= \frac{-g}{a^2 s}\cdot\frac{a^2}{s^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow U_p(x,s) = \frac{-g}{s^3} \quad \text{——— (5)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

The general solution is

$$U(x,s) = U_c(x,s) + U_p(x,s)$$

$$\Rightarrow U(x,s) = C_1 e^{\frac{s}{a}x} + C_2 e^{-s/a\, x} - \frac{g}{s^3} \quad \text{—— (6) by (4) \& (5)}$$

Taking Laplace of (3), we have,

$$U(0,s) = 0 \quad , \quad \lim_{x\to\infty} U_x(x,s) = 0$$

(derivative [illegible] x)

$$(6) \Rightarrow U(0,s) = C_1 + C_2 - g/s^3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 + C_2 = \frac{g}{s^3} \quad \text{—— (7)}$$

Also

$$(6) \Rightarrow U_x(x,s) = C_1 \frac{s}{a} e^{\frac{s}{a}x} - C_2 \frac{s}{a} e^{-\frac{s}{a}x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{x\to\infty} U_x(x,s) = C_1 \lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{s}{a} e^{\frac{s}{a}x} - C_2 \lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{s}{a} e^{-\frac{s}{a}x}$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 = C_1 \lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{s}{a} e^{\frac{s}{a}x}$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 = 0 \quad \because \frac{s}{a} \lim_{x\to\infty} e^{\frac{s}{a}x} \neq 0.$$

$$(7) \Rightarrow C_2 = g/s^3$$

Thus $(6) \Rightarrow U(x,s) = \frac{g}{s^3} e^{-\frac{s}{a}x} - \frac{g}{s^3}$

Taking L^{-1} on both sides, we get,

$$L^{-1}\{U(x,s)\} = g\, L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^3} e^{-\frac{x}{a}s}\right\} - g\, L^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^3}\right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow u(x,t) = g\, H\left(t-\frac{x}{a}\right) f\left(t-\frac{x}{a}\right) - g\frac{t^2}{2!} \quad \because L\{t^2\} = \frac{2!}{s^3}$$

where $f(t) = L^{-1}\{F(s)\} = L^{-1}\{1/s^3\}$.

$$\Rightarrow f(t) = \frac{1}{2} t^2. \Rightarrow f\left(t-\frac{x}{a}\right) = \frac{1}{2}\left(t-\frac{x}{a}\right)^2$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Special.

Example 4. 2010, 2017,

Solve the problem using Laplace transform method.

$$u_{xx} = u_{tt}, \quad 0<x<1, \quad t>0 \qquad \text{—— (1)}$$

$$u(0,t) = 0, \quad u(1,t) = 0 \qquad \text{—— (2)}$$

$$u(x,0) = 5\sin \pi x ; \quad u_t(x,0) = -5\sin \pi x \qquad \text{—— (3)}$$

Solution.

Taking Laplace transform of (1) and (2), we get

$$(1) \Rightarrow L\left\{\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} u(x,t)\right\} = L\left\{\frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} u(x,t)\right\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} U(x,s) = s^2 U(x,s) - su(x,0) - u_t(x,0).$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2}{dx^2} U(x,s) = s^2 U(x,s) - 5 \cdot 5\sin \pi x + 5\sin \pi x \quad \because \text{by (3)}$$

$$\Rightarrow D^2 U(x,s) - s^2 U(x,s) = -5\, 5\sin \pi x + 5\sin \pi x.$$

The characteristic equation is

$$D^2 - s^2 = 0 \quad \Rightarrow D^2 = s^2$$

$$\Rightarrow D = \pm s.$$

$$\Rightarrow U_c(x,s) = C_1 e^{sx} + C_2 e^{-sx} \qquad \text{—— (4)}$$

Now we find the particular integral as follows,

$$U_p(x,s) = \frac{-5\, 5\sin \pi x + 5\sin \pi x}{D^2 - s^2}$$

$$= \frac{-s \sin \pi x}{D^2 - s^2} + \frac{\sin \pi x}{D^2 - s^2}$$

$$= \frac{-s \sin \pi x}{-\pi^2 - s^2} + \frac{\sin \pi x}{-\pi^2 - s^2}$$

Replace D^2 by $-(\text{coefficient of } x)^2$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \frac{s \sin\bar{\lambda}x}{\bar{\lambda}^2+s^2} - \frac{\sin\bar{\lambda}x}{\bar{\lambda}^2+s^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow U_p(x,s) = \frac{\sin\bar{\lambda}x}{s^2+\bar{\lambda}^2}(s-1).$$

The general solution is

$$U(x,s) = U_c(x,s) + U_p(x,s)$$

$$\Rightarrow U(x,s) = C_1 e^{sx} + C_2 e^{-sx} + \frac{\sin\bar{\lambda}x}{s^2+\bar{\lambda}^2}(s-1) \quad \text{---(5)}$$

(2) $\Rightarrow L\{U(0,t)\} = 0, \quad L\{U(1,t)\} = 0$

$\Rightarrow U(0,s) = 0, \quad U(1,s) = 0.$

(5) $\Rightarrow U(0,s) = C_1 + C_2 = 0$

$\Rightarrow C_1 = -C_2.$

and $U(1,s) = C_1 e^{s} + C_2 e^{-s} = 0 \quad \because \sin\bar{\lambda} = 0.$

$\Rightarrow -C_2 e^{s} + C_2 e^{-s} = 0$

$\Rightarrow C_2 (e^{-s} - e^{s}) = 0$

$\Rightarrow C_2 = 0 \quad \because e^{-s} - e^{s} \neq 0.$

$\Rightarrow C_1 = 0.$

Thus

(5) $\Rightarrow U(x,s) = \frac{(s-1)}{s^2+\bar{\lambda}^2} \sin\bar{\lambda}x.$

Taking L^{-1} on both sides, we get.

$$L^{-1}\{U(x,s)\} = \sin\bar{\lambda}x\, L^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+\bar{\lambda}^2}\right\} - \frac{1}{\bar{\lambda}}\sin\bar{\lambda}x\, L^{-1}\left\{\frac{\bar{\lambda}}{s^2+\bar{\lambda}^2}\right\}$$

$$= \sin\bar{\lambda}x\{\cos\bar{\lambda}t\} - \frac{1}{\bar{\lambda}}\sin\bar{\lambda}x\{\sin\bar{\lambda}t\}$$

$$\Rightarrow U(x,t) = \sin\bar{\lambda}x\left\{\cos\bar{\lambda}t - \frac{1}{\bar{\lambda}}\sin\bar{\lambda}t\right\}.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Example 5. 2018/A, 2018/S

Verify that $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{\tan^{-1}\frac{a}{s}\} = \frac{1}{t}\sin at$.

Solution.

Given that to show

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{\tan^{-1}\frac{a}{s}\} = \frac{1}{t}\sin at$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathcal{L}\{\frac{1}{t}\cdot \sin at\} = \tan^{-1} a/s \quad \text{——} (1)$$

$$L.H.S = \mathcal{L}\{\frac{\sin at}{t}\}.$$

Since we know that

$$\mathcal{L}\{\frac{f(t)}{t}\} = \int_{u=s}^{\infty} F(u)\,du$$

Therefore, $$\mathcal{L}\{\frac{\sin at}{t}\} = \int_{u=s}^{\infty} \frac{a}{u^2+a^2}\,du \quad \text{——} (2)$$

Note that

$$\frac{d}{du}(\tan^{-1}\frac{a}{u}) = \frac{1}{1+a^2/u^2}\left(\frac{-a}{u^2}\right) = \frac{u^2}{u^2+a^2}\left(-a/u^2\right)$$

$$= \frac{-a}{u^2+a^2}.$$

Thus equation (2) becomes

$$\mathcal{L}\{\frac{\sin at}{t}\} = -\int_{u=s}^{\infty} \frac{d}{du}(\tan^{-1}\frac{a}{u})\,du$$

$$= -\int_{u=s}^{\infty} d(\tan^{-1}\frac{a}{u})$$

$$= -\tan^{-1}\frac{a}{u}\Big|_{u=s}^{\infty}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= -\left[\tan^{-1}(0) - \tan^{-1}(a/s)\right] = +\tan^{-1} a/s$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{\sin at}{t}\right\} = \tan^{-1}(a/s)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\tan^{-1}\frac{a}{s}\right\} = \frac{1}{t}\sin at \quad \text{as required.}$$

A/2018

Q. Find Fourier transform of $xe^{-\alpha x^2}$.

Sol:

By definition

$$\mathcal{F}\{xe^{-\alpha x^2}\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} xe^{-\alpha x^2} dx.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} xe^{ikx-\alpha x^2} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} xe^{-\alpha\left(x^2 - \frac{ikx}{\alpha}\right)} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} xe^{-\alpha\left(x^2 - 2x\frac{ik}{2\alpha} + \frac{i^2k^2}{4\alpha^2} - \frac{i^2k^2}{4\alpha^2}\right)} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} xe^{-\alpha\left(x - \frac{ik}{2\alpha}\right)^2 - k^2/4\alpha} dx$$

$$= \frac{e^{-k^2/4\alpha}}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} xe^{-\alpha\left(x - \frac{ik}{2\alpha}\right)^2} dx$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Put $\sqrt{\alpha}\left(x - \frac{ik}{2\alpha}\right) = t$

Then $\sqrt{\alpha}\, dx = dt$

and $x - \frac{ik}{2\alpha} = \frac{t}{\sqrt{\alpha}}$

$\Rightarrow x = \frac{t}{\sqrt{\alpha}} + \frac{ik}{2\alpha}$

Thus,

$$\mathcal{F}\{x e^{-\alpha x^2}\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left(\frac{t}{\sqrt{\alpha}} + \frac{ik}{2\alpha}\right) e^{-t^2} \frac{dt}{\sqrt{\alpha}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\alpha}} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left(\frac{t}{\sqrt{\alpha}} + \frac{ik}{2\alpha}\right) e^{-t^2} dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\,\alpha} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} t e^{-t^2} dt$$

$$+ \frac{ik}{\sqrt{2\pi}\,(2\alpha)^{3/2}} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-t^2} dt$$

$$= +\frac{1}{2\alpha\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-t^2} (+2t)\, dt$$

$$+ \frac{ik}{\sqrt{\pi}\,(2\alpha)^{3/2}} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} \sqrt{\pi} \quad \because \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-t^2} dt = \sqrt{\pi}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Put $t^2 = u$
$\Rightarrow 2t\,dt = du$

$$= +\frac{1}{2\alpha\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot e^{-K^2/4\alpha} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-u}\,du$$

$$+\frac{iK}{\sqrt[3]{2\alpha}}\, e^{-K^2/4\alpha}$$

$$= \frac{iK}{\sqrt[3]{2\alpha}}\, e^{-K^2/4\alpha}$$

نوٹ:-
$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-u}\,du$
$= 2(0)$ odd function
$= 0$

Scanned by CamScanner

Fourier Transformation

Fourier Transform.

If $f(x)$ is an integrable function over an interval $(-\infty, \infty)$. Then the Fourier transform of $f(x)$ is defined by

$$F\{f(x)\} = F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x)\, dx.$$

Here e^{ikx} is kernel of Fourier transform.

Note.

If the function $f(x)$ or $F(k)$ is continuous over the interval $(-\infty, +\infty)$ and bounded then Fourier transform and inverse Fourier transform exist.

Sufficient Condition for the existence of Fourier Transform.

If the function $f(x)$ is absolutely integrable i.e. the integral $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f(x)|\, dx$ exists, then the Fourier transform exists.

Linearity of F and F^{-1} Operators.

The operator F and F^{-1} are linear.

i.e. $F\{C_1 f(x) + C_2 f_2(x)\} = C_1 F\{f_1(x)\} + C_2 F\{f_2(x)\}$.

and $F^{-1}\{C_1 f(x) + C_2 f_2(x)\} = C_1 F\{f_1(x)\} + C_2 F\{f_2(x)\}$

Example 1. 2016,

Find the Fourier transform of Gaussian function.

$$f(x) = Ne^{-\alpha x^2}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

where N and α are constants, and $\alpha > 0$.

Solution.

Given that

$$f(x) = Ne^{-\alpha x^2} \quad \text{where } N \text{ and } \alpha \text{ are constants.}$$

Taking Fourier transform, we get,

$$F\{f(x)\} = F\{Ne^{-\alpha x^2}\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} Ne^{-\alpha x^2} dx.$$

$$\Rightarrow F(k) = \frac{N}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha x^2 + ikx} dx. \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

Note that

$$-\alpha x^2 + ikx = -\alpha\left(x^2 - \frac{ik}{\alpha}x\right)$$

$$= -\alpha\left(x^2 - 2x\frac{ik}{2\alpha} + \left(\frac{ik}{2\alpha}\right)^2\right) + \alpha\left(\frac{ik}{2\alpha}\right)^2$$

$$= -\alpha\left(x - \frac{ik}{2\alpha}\right)^2 - \frac{k^2}{4\alpha^2}\alpha.$$

$$\Rightarrow -\alpha x^2 + ikx = -\alpha\left(x - \frac{ik}{2\alpha}\right)^2 - \frac{k^2}{4\alpha}$$

Now equation (1) becomes

$$F(k) = \frac{N}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha\left(x - \frac{ik}{2\alpha}\right)^2 - k^2/4\alpha} dx$$

$$= \frac{N}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha\left(x - \frac{ik}{2\alpha}\right)^2} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} dx$$

Put $\alpha\left(x - \frac{ik}{2\alpha}\right)^2 = y^2$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{\alpha}\left(x - \frac{ik}{2\alpha}\right) = y$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow \sqrt{\alpha}\,dx = dy$; $x \to \infty \Rightarrow y \to \infty$

$\Rightarrow dx = \frac{dy}{\sqrt{\alpha}}$ $x \to -\infty \Rightarrow y \to -\infty$

So $F(k) = \frac{N}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-y^2} \frac{dy}{\sqrt{\alpha}}$.

$= \frac{N}{\sqrt{2\pi}\cdot\sqrt{\alpha}} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-y^2} dy$.

By Gaussian integral.

$\because \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-y^2} dy = \sqrt{\pi}$

$= \frac{N}{\sqrt{2\pi\alpha}} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} \cdot \sqrt{\pi}$

$\Rightarrow F(k) = \frac{N}{\sqrt{2\alpha}} e^{-\frac{k^2}{4\alpha}}$

Example 2. 2017,

Find the Fourier transform of $g(x) = \frac{a}{x^2+a^2}$; $a>0$.

Solution.

The function $g(x)$ as well as its derivative are continuous over the interval $(-\infty, +\infty)$, and the integral $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g(x)dx$ is absolutely integrable. Therefore the Fourier transform of the given function must exist.

$$F\{g(x)\} = G(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} \frac{a}{x^2+a^2} dx.$$

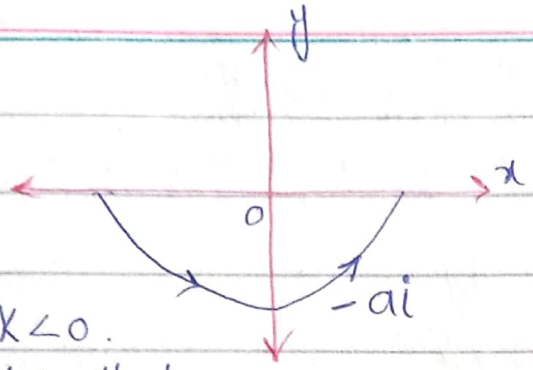
$$= \frac{a}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ikx}}{x^2+a^2} dx.$$

$$\Rightarrow G(k) = \frac{a}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \oint_C \frac{e^{ikz}}{z^2+a^2} dz \quad \text{---(1)}$$

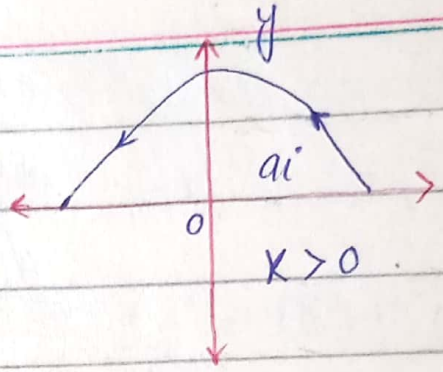
{By contour integration.}

(1) has simple poles at $z = \pm ai$

Scanned by CamScanner



$K<0$.



Note that

$$e^{ikz} = e^{ik(x+iy)} = e^{ikx-ky} = e^{ikx}\cdot e^{-ky}.$$

$\Rightarrow e^{ikz} \to 0$ when $y \to \infty$ for $K>0$.

and $e^{ikz} \to 0$ when $y \to -\infty$ for $K<0$.

Now equation ① becomes

$$G(K) = \frac{a}{\sqrt{2\pi}} 2\pi i \sum_{i=1}^{2} R_i \longrightarrow ②$$

When $K>0$.

$$R_1 = \lim_{z\to ai}\left\{ e^{ikz}\frac{(z-ia)}{z^2+a^2}\right\} = \lim_{z\to ai}\left\{ e^{ikz}\frac{1}{z+ai}\right\}.$$

$$= \frac{e^{ik(ia)}}{ia+ia} = \frac{e^{-ka}}{2ia}$$

When $K<0$.

$$R_2 = \lim_{z\to -ai}\left\{ (z+ia)\frac{e^{ikz}}{z^2+a^2}\right\}$$

$$= \lim_{z\to -ai}\left\{ e^{ikz}\frac{1}{z-ia}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{e^{ik(-ai)}}{-ia-ia} = \frac{e^{ka}}{-2ai}$$

$$\text{So } \sum_{i=1}^{2} R_i = \frac{e^{-ka}}{2ia} + \frac{e^{ka}}{-2ai}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{i=1}^{2} R_i = \frac{e^{-ka}}{2ia} - \frac{e^{ka}}{2ia}$$

Thus equation (2) becomes

$$G(k) = \frac{a}{\sqrt{2\pi}} 2\pi i \left\{ \frac{e^{-ka}}{2ia} - \frac{e^{ka}}{2ia} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{a}{\sqrt{2\pi}} 2\pi i \left\{ \frac{e^{-ka} - e^{+ka}}{2ia} \right\}$$

$$= -\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left\{ e^{+ka} - e^{-ka} \right\}$$

$$= -\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}\, 2 \left\{ \frac{e^{ka} - e^{-ka}}{2} \right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow G(k) = -\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}\, 2 \sinh(ka)$$

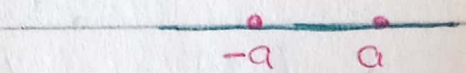
$$= -\sqrt{2\pi} \sinh(ka).$$

Example 3.

Find the Fourier transform of the box function.

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & |x| \le a \quad a > 0 \\ 0, & |x| > a \end{cases}$$

Solution.



$$F\{f(x)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x)\, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left\{ \int_{-\infty}^{-a} e^{ikx} f(x)\, dx + \int_{-a}^{a} e^{ikx} f(x)\, dx + \int_{a}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x)\, dx \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left\{ \int_{-\infty}^{-a} e^{ikx} (0)\, dx + \int_{-a}^{a} e^{ikx} (1)\, dx + \int_{a}^{\infty} e^{ikx} (0)\, dx \right\}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-a}^{a} e^{ikx}\, dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left\{ \frac{e^{ikx}}{ik} \right\}_{-a}^{a}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \left\{ \frac{e^{ika} - e^{-ika}}{ik} \right\}.$$

$$= \frac{2}{k\sqrt{2\pi}} \left\{ \frac{e^{ika} - e^{-ika}}{2i} \right\}.$$

$$= \frac{1}{k}\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\, \sin(ka)$$

$$\Rightarrow F(k) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\, \frac{\sin(ka)}{k}.$$

Properties of Fourier Transformation.

① Conjugation Property.

If $f(x)$ is real, then $F(-k) = \overline{F(k)}$.

Proof.

By definition of Fourier transform

$$F\{f(x)\} = F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x)\, dx. \quad \text{——} \ (1)$$

Taking conjugate, we get

$$\overline{F(k)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx}\, \overline{f(x)}\, dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{F(k)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx} f(x)\, dx. \quad \text{——} \ (2)$$

$\because f(x)$ is real
so $\overline{f(x)} = f(x)$

From equation (1), we can write,

$$F(-k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx} f(x)\, dx \quad \text{——} \ (3)$$

$-k$ کو k سے بدل دیں

Comparing (2) and (3), we have.

Scanned by CamScanner

$F(-k) = \overline{F(k)}$.

(2) Real and Complex values of the Fourier Transform. 2014.

(a) If $f(x)$ is real and even, then $F(k)$ is real.

(b) If $f(x)$ is real and odd, then $F(k)$ is pure imaginary. (real part zero).

(c) If $f(x)$ is complex, then $\mathcal{F}\{\overline{f(-x)}\} = \overline{F(k)}$.

Proof.

(a)

Given that $f(x)$ is real and even.

So $\overline{f(x)} = f(x)$ ——— (1)

$f(-x) = f(x)$ ——— (2)

By definition

$$F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x)\, dx$$

$$\Rightarrow F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(-x)\, dx \quad \because \text{using (2)}$$

Put $-x = x^*$ $\quad x \to -\infty \Rightarrow x^* \to \infty$

$-dx = dx^*$ $\quad x \to \infty \Rightarrow x^* \to -\infty$

Then $F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{\infty}^{-\infty} e^{ik(-x^*)} f(x^*)(-dx^*)$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx^*} f(x^*)\, dx^*$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx} f(x)\, dx \quad \because \text{Definite integral or, variable change}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \overline{e^{ikx}}\, \overline{f(x)}\, dx = \overline{F(k)} \quad \because \text{using (1)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow F(k) = \overline{F(k)}$

$\Rightarrow F(k)$ is real.

(b)

Given that $f(x)$ is real and odd.

Therefore, $\overline{f(x)} = f(x)$ ——— (1)

$f(-x) = -f(x)$ ——— (2)

By definition

$$F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x)\,dx.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} \{-f(-x)\}\,dx \quad \text{using (2).}$$

$$\Rightarrow F(k) = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(-x)\,dx$$

Put $-x = x^*$ $\quad x \to \infty, \Rightarrow x^* \to -\infty$

$-dx = dx^*$ $\quad x \to -\infty \Rightarrow x^* \to \infty.$

Then $F(k) = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{\infty}^{-\infty} e^{+ik(-x^*)} f(x^*)(-dx^*).$

$$= \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx^*} f(x^*)\,dx^*$$

$$= \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx} f(x)\,dx.$$

$$= \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \overline{e^{ikx}}\, \overline{f(x)}\,dx \quad \text{: using (1)}$$

$$= -\overline{F(k)}$$

$\Rightarrow F(k) = -\overline{F(k)} \Rightarrow F(k)$ is pure imaginary.

Scanned by CamScanner

(C)

By definition

$$F\{\overline{f(-x)}\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx}\, \overline{f(-x)}\, dx$$

Put $-x = x^* \Rightarrow -dx = dx^*$

$x \to -\infty \Rightarrow x^* \to \infty$

$x \to +\infty \Rightarrow x^* \to -\infty$.

Then $F\{\overline{f(-x)}\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{\infty}^{-\infty} e^{ik(-x^*)}\, \overline{f(x^*)}(-dx^*)$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx^*}\, \overline{f(x^*)}\, dx^*$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx}\, \overline{f(x)}\, dx.$$

$\Rightarrow F\{\overline{f(-x)}\} = \overline{F(k)}$.

③ Attenuation Property:

$$F\{e^{ax} f(x)\} = F(k - ai).$$

Proof.

By definition

$$F\{e^{ax} f(x)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx}\, e^{ax} f(x)\, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{(ik+a)x} f(x)\, dx.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i(k + a/i)x} f(x)\, dx.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i(k - ai)x} f(x)\, dx.$$

$$= F(k - ai).$$

Scanned by CamScanner

(4) Shifting Properties

(a) $F\{f(x-a)\} = e^{ika} F(k)$

(b) $F\{e^{iax} f(x)\} = F(k+a)$.

Proof.

(a)

$$L.H.S = F\{f(x-a)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x-a)\,dx.$$

Put $x - a = x^* \Rightarrow dx = dx^*$

Then $F\{f(x-a)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ik(x^*+a)} f(x^*)\,dx^*$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx^*} \cdot e^{ika} f(x^*)\,dx^*$$

$$= \frac{e^{ika}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx^*} f(x^*)\,dx^*$$

$$= e^{ika}\left\{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x)\,dx\right\}$$

$$= e^{ika} F(k) = R.H.S.$$

(b)

$$L.H.S = F\{e^{iax} f(x)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{iax} e^{ikx} f(x)\,dx.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i(k+a)x} f(x)\,dx.$$

$$= F(k+a).$$

$$= R.H.S.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

(5) Scaling Property. 2010, 2011,

If c is a non zero constant, then

$$F\{f(cx)\} = \frac{1}{|c|} F(k/c).$$

Proof:

Let $c > 0$, then

$$F\{f(cx)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(cx)\, dx$$

Put $cx = x^* \Rightarrow x = \frac{x^*}{c} \Rightarrow dx = \frac{1}{c} dx^*$.

Then $F\{f(cx)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ik\left(\frac{x^*}{c}\right)} f(x^*) \frac{dx^*}{c}$

$$= \frac{1}{c} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i\left(\frac{k}{c}\right)x^*} f(x^*)\, dx^*$$

$$= \frac{1}{c} \left\{ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i\left(\frac{k}{c}\right)x} f(x)\, dx \right\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow F\{f(ax)\} = \frac{1}{c} F(k/c) \quad ; c > 0 \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

Let $c < 0$, then

$$F\{f(cx)\} = -\frac{1}{c} F(k/c) \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

Combining (1) and (2), we get,

$$F\{f(cx)\} = \frac{1}{|c|} F(k/c).$$

(6) Modulation Property of Fourier Transform.

(i) $F\{\cos ax\, f(x)\} = \frac{1}{2}[F(k+a) + F(k-a)]$

(ii) $F\{\sin ax\, f(x)\} = \frac{1}{2i}[F(k+a) - F(k-a)]$.

Scanned by CamScanner

Proof.

(i) $L.H.S = \mathcal{F}\{\cos ax\, f(x)\} = \mathcal{F}\left\{\frac{e^{iax}+e^{-iax}}{2} f(x)\right\}$.

Since $\mathcal{F}$ is linear operator.

Therefore, $\mathcal{F}\{\cos ax\, f(x)\} = \frac{1}{2}\mathcal{F}\{e^{iax} f(x)\} + \frac{1}{2}\mathcal{F}\{e^{-iax} f(x)\}$

using Shifting Prop.

$$= \frac{1}{2}F(k+a) + \frac{1}{2}F(k-a)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[F(k+a) + F(k-a)\right]$$

(ii) $\mathcal{F}\{\sin ax\, f(x)\} = \mathcal{F}\left\{\frac{e^{iax}-e^{-iax}}{2i} f(x)\right\}$

$$= \frac{1}{2i}\left[F(k+a) - F(k-a)\right].$$

Special

V.imp (اس بار پیپر میں لازمی)

State and prove boundedness and Continuity of the Fourier transform.

If $f(x)$ is piecewise smooth and absolutely integrable on the interval $(-\infty, \infty)$, then its Fourier transform $F(k)$ is bounded and continuous.

Proof.

By definition of Fourier transform

$$F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x)\,dx$$

Taking absolute value, we have,

$$|F(k)| = \left|\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x)\,dx\right|$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |e^{ikx} f(x)|\, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |e^{ikx}|\, |f(x)|\, dx.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f(x)|\, dx \qquad \because |e^{ikx}| = 1.$$

$$\Rightarrow |F(k)| \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f(x)|\, dx \qquad \text{——— (1)}$$

Since $f(x)$ is absolutely integrable on the interval $(-\infty, +\infty)$ so we can take

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f(x)|\, dx = J \quad \text{(say)}$$

where J is a finite +ve numbes

(1) $\Rightarrow |F(k)| \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} J$

This shows that $F(k)$ is bounded.

Now we show the continuity of $F(k)$ as follows.

$$F(k+h) - F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i(k+h)x} f(x)\, dx - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \{e^{ikx} \cdot e^{ihx} - e^{ikx}\} f(x)\, dx.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} (e^{ihx} - 1) f(x)\, dx.$$

$$= I(k, h) \quad \text{(say)}.$$

Taking $\lim_{h \to 0}$, we get,

$$\lim_{h \to 0} [F(k+h) - F(k)] = \lim_{h \to 0} I(k, h) \qquad \text{——— (2)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Now $|I(k,h)| = \left|\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx}(e^{ihx}-1)f(x)dx\right|$

$\leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}|e^{ikx}(e^{ihx}-1)f(x)|dx$

$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}|e^{ikx}||e^{ihx}-1||f(x)|dx$

$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}|e^{ihx}-1||f(x)|dx \quad \because |e^{ikx}|=1$

$\Rightarrow |I(k,h)| \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}|e^{ihx}-1||f(x)|dx$ ——— (3)

Note that

$|e^{ihx}-1| = |\cos(hx)+i\sin(hx)-1|$

$= |\cos(hx)-1+i\sin(hx)|$

$= \sqrt{(\cos(hx)-1)^2+\sin^2(hx)}$

$= \sqrt{\cos^2(hx)+1-2\cos(hx)+\sin^2(hx)}$

$= \sqrt{1+1-2\cos(hx)} = \sqrt{2-2\cos(hx)}$

$= \sqrt{2(1-\cos(hx))} = \sqrt{2\left(2\sin^2\frac{hx}{2}\right)}$

$= \sqrt{4\sin^2\left(\frac{hx}{2}\right)} = 2\sin\left(\frac{hx}{2}\right)$

$\leq 2 \quad \because \sin\left(\frac{hx}{2}\right) < 1$

$\Rightarrow |e^{ihx}-1| \leq 2$

Now equation (3) becomes

$|I(k,h)| \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}|e^{ihx}-1||f(x)|dx$

$\leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} 2|f(x)|dx.$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow |I(k,h)| \leq \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f(x)|\,dx$$

$$\Rightarrow |I(k,h)| \leq \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\, J \quad \text{where } J = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f(x)|\,dx.$$

This shows that $I(k,h)$ is uniformly convergent.

Hence equation (2) implies that

$$\lim_{h\to 0}[F(k+h)-F(k)] = \lim_{h\to 0} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx}(e^{ihx}-1) f(x)\,dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} \lim_{h\to 0}(e^{ihx}-1) f(x)\,dx.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx}(1-1) f(x)\,dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{h\to 0}[F(k+h)-F(k)] = 0$$

Therefore $F(k)$ is continuous.

Special Theorem (Riemann-Lebesque theorem):

If $f(x)$ is piecewise smooth and absolutely integrable function, then $\lim_{|k|\to\infty} |F(k)| = 0$.

Proof.

By definition of Fourier transform

$$F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x)\,dx.$$

Integrating R.H.S by parts, we get,

$$F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left\{ \frac{e^{ikx}}{ik} f(x) \Big|_{-\infty}^{\infty} - \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ikx}}{ik} f'(x)\,dx \right\}.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

taking absolute value, we have,

$$|F(k)| = \left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left\{ \frac{e^{ikx} f(x)}{ik} \Big|_{-\infty}^{\infty} - \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ikx} f'(x)}{ik} dx \right\} \right|$$

$$\leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left\{ \lim_{x\to\infty} \left| \frac{e^{ikx} f(x)}{ik} \right| - \lim_{x\to-\infty} \left| \frac{e^{ikx} f(x)}{ik} \right| \right.$$

absolute value of sum ≤ sum of absolute values

$$\left. + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left| \frac{e^{ikx} f'(x)}{ik} \right| dx \right\}.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left\{ \lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{|e^{ikx}||f(x)|}{|ik|} - \lim_{x\to-\infty} \frac{|e^{ikx}||f(x)|}{|ik|} \right.$$

$$\left. + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{|e^{ikx}||f'(x)|}{|ik|} dx \right\}.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left\{ \lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{|f(x)|}{|k|} - \lim_{x\to-\infty} \frac{|f(x)|}{|k|} + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{|f'(x)|}{|k|} dx \right\}$$

as $|e^{ikx}| = 1$ and $|i| = 1$.

$$\Rightarrow |F(k)| \leq \frac{1}{|k|\sqrt{2\pi}} \left\{ \lim_{x\to\infty} |f(x)| - \lim_{x\to-\infty} |f(x)| + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f'(x)| dx \right\}.$$

Since $f(x)$ is absolutely integrable,

$$\lim_{x\to\pm\infty} |f(x)| = 0.$$

so $$|F(k)| \leq \frac{1}{|k|\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f'(x)| dx. \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

Since $f(x)$ is piecewise smooth so $f'(x)$ is piecewise continuous and therefore

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f'(x)| dx = J \text{ (say)}$$

a finite +ve number

Scanned by CamScanner

① $\Rightarrow |F(k)| \leq \frac{1}{|k|\sqrt{2\pi}} J$

Taking $\lim_{|k|\to\infty}$ on both sides, we get.

$$\lim_{|k|\to\infty} |F(k)| \leq \lim_{|k|\to\infty} \frac{1}{|k|\sqrt{2\pi}} J$$

$\Rightarrow \lim_{|k|\to\infty} |F(k)| \leq 0$

$\Rightarrow \lim_{|k|\to\infty} |F(k)| = 0$ ∵ absolute value can never be ~~negative~~.

$|F(k)| \geq 0$

$\lim_{|k|\to\infty} |F(k)| \geq 0$

and $\lim_{|k|\to\infty} |F(k)| \leq 0$

So $\lim_{|k|\to\infty} |F(k)| = 0$

Fourier Transforms of derivatives.

$$\mathcal{F}\{f'(x)\} = (-ik)F(k)$$

where $f(x)$ supposed to be zero as $x \to \pm\infty$.

$$\mathcal{F}\{f''(x)\} = (-ik)^2 F(k)$$

where $f(x)$, $f'(x)$ supposed to be zero as $x \to \pm\infty$

$$\mathcal{F}\{f^{(n)}(x)\} = (-ik)^n F(k)$$

where $f(x), f'(x), f''(x), \cdots, f^{(n-1)}(x)$ supposed to be zero as $x \to \pm\infty$.

Proof.

By definition of ~~Laplace~~ Fourier transform

$$\mathcal{F}\{f'(x)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f'(x)\,dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left\{ e^{ikx} f(x) \Big|_{-\infty}^{\infty} - \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (ik) e^{ikx} f(x)\,dx \right\}.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left\{ \lim_{x\to\infty} e^{ikx} f(x) - \lim_{x\to-\infty} e^{ikx} f(x) \right\} - \frac{ik}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x)\,dx$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Since $f(x) \to 0$ as $x \to \pm\infty$.

Therefore, $F\{f'(x)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}(0) - \frac{ik}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x)\,dx$

$= -ik\left\{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x)\,dx\right\}$.

$\Rightarrow F\{f'(x)\} = (-ik)\,F(k)$ ——— (1)

and

$F\{f''(x)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f''(x)\,dx$.

$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\left\{e^{ikx} f'(x)\Big|_{-\infty}^{\infty} - \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f'(x)\, e^{ikx}(ik)\,dx\right\}$.

$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\left\{\lim_{x\to\infty} e^{ikx} f'(x) - \lim_{x\to-\infty} e^{ikx} f'(x)\right\}$

$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}(ik)\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f'(x)\,dx\Big\}$.

$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}(0) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}(ik)\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f'(x)\,dx$ $\because f'(x) \to 0$ as $x \to \pm\infty$

$= (-ik)\left\{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f'(x)\,dx\right\}$.

$= -ik\left[F\{f'(x)\}\right]$

$\Rightarrow F\{f''(x)\} = (-ik)\left[(-ik)\,F(k)\right\}$ using (1).

$= (-ik)^2 F(k)$.

Continuing in this way, we get,

$F\{f^{(n)}(x)\} = (-ik)^n F(k)$.

Scanned by CamScanner

Fourier Transform of $x^n f(x)$.

Let n be a +ve integer and $f(x)$ a pairwise continuous function on the interval $[-l, l]$ for every +ve l. Suppose that $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |x^n f(x)|\,dx$ converges.

Then $$F\{x^n f(x)\} = (i)^{-n} \frac{d^n}{dk^n} F(k).$$

Proof.

By definition

$$F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x)\,dx$$

Diff. w.r.t. k, we get,

$$\frac{d}{dk} F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} (ix) f(x)\,dx.$$

Again diff. w.r.t. k, we have.

$$\frac{d^2}{dk^2} F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} (ix)^2 f(x)\,dx.$$

Continuing in this way, we get,

$$\frac{d^n}{dk^n} F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} (ix)^n f(x)\,dx.$$

$$= \frac{i^n}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} x^n f(x)\,dx.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{i^n} \frac{d^n}{dk^n} F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} x^n f(x)\,dx \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

Also by def. we can write,

$$F\{f(x) x^n\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} x^n f(x)\,dx \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Comparing ① and ②, we have,

$\mathcal{F}\{x^n f(x)\} = (i)^{-n} \frac{d^n}{dk^n} F(k)$. as required.

Fourier Transform of an integral.

Suppose that $f(x)$ is piecewise continuous on $(-\infty, +\infty)$ and that $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f(x)|\,dx < \infty$. Also let $F(0) = 0$, with $F(k) = \mathcal{F}\{f(x)\}$.

Then

$$\mathcal{F}\left\{\int_{-\infty}^{x} f(x^*)\,dx^*\right\} = -\frac{1}{ik} F(k).$$

Proof.

Let $g(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{x} f(x^*)\,dx^*$ ——— ①

Then by the Leibniz rule

$$g'(x) = f(x) \quad \text{——— ②}$$

whenever $f(x)$ is continuous.

① $\Rightarrow g(-\infty) = \int_{-\infty}^{-\infty} f(x^*)\,dx^*$

upper and lower limits are same.

$\Rightarrow g(-\infty) = 0$

By definition

$$F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} f(x)\,dx$$

$$\Rightarrow F(0) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)\,dx \quad \text{——— ③} \because k = 0$$

Taking $\lim_{x \to \infty}$ of equation ①, we get.

$$\lim_{x \to \infty} g(x) = \lim_{x \to \infty} \int_{-\infty}^{x} f(x^*)\,dx^*$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x^*)\,dx^*$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \sqrt{2\pi}\left\{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)\,dx\right\}$$

In Definite integral variable can be change

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{x\to\infty} g(x) = \sqrt{2\pi}\,F(0)$$ using ③

As $F(k) = \mathcal{F}\{f(x)\}$

$= \mathcal{F}\{g'(x)\}$ using ②

$\Rightarrow F(k) = \mathcal{F}\{g'(x)\}$ ——— ④

Also

$$\mathcal{F}\{g'(x)\} = (-ik)\,\mathcal{F}\{g(x)\}$$

So ④ $\Rightarrow F(k) = (-ik)\,\mathcal{F}\{g(x)\}$.

$$\Rightarrow \mathcal{F}\{g(x)\} = \frac{-1}{ik}F(k)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathcal{F}\left\{\int_{-\infty}^{x} f(x^*)\,dx^*\right\} = \frac{-1}{ik}F(k)$$ using ①.

Convolution. 2010, 2011,

If $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ are functions of x defined over the interval $(-\infty, \infty)$ then their convolution denoted by $f * g$, is defined by

$$f * g = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(u)\,g(x-u)\,du.$$

The following results hold.

$$f * g = g * f$$

$$f * (g+h) = (f * g) + (f * h)$$

$$f * (g * h) = (f * g) * h$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Convolution Theorem. 2014,

If $F(k)$ and $G(k)$ are Fourier transforms of $f(x)$ and $g(x)$, then

$$\mathcal{F}\{f * g\} = F(k)\,G(k).$$

Proof.

By definition of inverse Fourier transform

$$\mathcal{F}^{-1}\{F(k)G(k)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx} F(k)G(k)\,dk. \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

Also by definition of Fourier transform

$$G(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx^*} g(x^*)\,dx^*$$

so

$$(1) \Rightarrow \mathcal{F}^{-1}\{F(k)G(k)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx} F(k)\left\{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx^*} g(x^*)\,dx^*\right\} dk$$

Changing order of integration, we get,

$$\mathcal{F}^{-1}\{F(k)G(k)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\cdot\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\left\{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ik(x-x^*)} F(k)\,dk\right\} g(x^*)\,dx^*$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\left\{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ik(x-x^*)} F(k)\,dk\right\} g(x^*)\,dx^* \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

By definition

$$f(x-x^*) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ik(x-x^*)} F(k)\,dk.$$

Thus equation (2) becomes.

$$\mathcal{F}^{-1}\{F(k)G(k)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\{f(x-x^*)\}\,g(x^*)\,dx^*.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$= f * g$

$\Rightarrow \bar{F}^{-1}\{F(k)G(k)\} = f * g$

$\Rightarrow F\{f * g\} = F(k)\,G(k)$ as required.

Parseval Theorem. 2010, 2017/A

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(k)\,\overline{F(k)}\,dk = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)\,\overline{f(x)}\,dx$$ 1st P. theorem

Or $$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |F(k)|^2\,dk = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f(x)|^2\,dx$$

$\{\because z\bar{z} = |z|^2\}$

Proof.

By convolution theorem

$$F\{f * g\} = F(k)G(k).$$

$$\Rightarrow f * g = \bar{F}^{-1}\{F(k)G(k)\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(u)\,g(x-u)\,du = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx}\,F(k)G(k)\,dk$$

Putting $x = 0$ on both sides, we get,

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(u)\,g(-u)\,du = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(k)G(k)\,dk.$$

Or $$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)\,g(-x)\,dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(k)G(k)\,dk \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

Eq (1) is also 2nd P theorem

Let

$$g(-x) = \overline{f(x)}$$

$$\Rightarrow g(x) = \overline{f(-x)}$$ replacing x by $-x$.

Then

$$F\{g(x)\} = F\{\overline{f(-x)}\} \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Since we know that if $f(x)$ is complex, then $\mathcal{F}\{\overline{f(-x)}\} = \overline{F(k)}$.

Therefore, equation (2) implies

$$G(k) = \overline{F(k)}.$$

Now equation (1) becomes

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)\,\overline{f(x)}\,dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(k)\,\overline{F(k)}\,dk.$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f(x)|^2\,dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |F(k)|^2\,dk.$$

The Fourier integral Theorem.

If $f(x)$ is real function defined over an interval $(-\infty,\infty)$, and the integral $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)\,dx$ is absolutely convergent, then

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x^*)\cos K(x-x^*)\,dx^*\,dK.$$

Proof.

Since the integral $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)\,dx$ is absolutely convergent so its Fourier transform and the inverse both exist.

Therefore, $$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx} F(k)\,dk$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\left[\int_{-\infty}^{0} e^{-ikx} F(k)\,dk + \int_0^{\infty} e^{-ikx} F(k)\,dk\right]$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\left[I_1 + \int_0^{\infty} e^{-ikx} F(k)\,dk\right] \quad \text{---------- (1)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

where $I_1 = \int_{-\infty}^{0} e^{-ikx} F(k)\,dk$

Putting $-k = k^* \Rightarrow +dk = -dk^*$, in I_1 we have

$K \to -\infty \quad k \to 0$
$\Rightarrow k^* \to \infty \quad k^* \to 0$

$$I_1 = \int_{\infty}^{0} e^{ik^*x} F(-k^*)(-dk^*)$$

$$= \int_{0}^{\infty} e^{ik^*x} F(-k^*)\,dk^*$$

Since $f(x)$ is real, therefore, by Conjugation property

$$F(-k^*) = \overline{F(k^*)}.$$

So $I_1 = \int_0^{\infty} e^{ik^*x}\, \overline{F(k^*)}\, dk^*$

or $I_1 = \int_0^{\infty} e^{ikx}\, \overline{F(k)}\, dk$ $\quad \because k^*$ is dummy variable.

Now equation ① becomes

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\left[\int_0^{\infty} e^{ikx}\,\overline{F(k)}\,dk + \int_0^{\infty} e^{-ikx} F(k)\,dk\right]$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} \left[e^{ikx}\,\overline{F(k)} + e^{-ikx} F(k)\right] dk \quad \text{—— ②}$$

Also by definition of Fourier transform

$$F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx^*} f(x^*)\,dx^*$$

Xing both sides by e^{-ikx}, we get,

$$e^{-ikx} F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx}\, e^{ikx^*} f(x^*)\,dx^*$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow e^{-ikx} F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ik(x-x^*)} f(x^*) dx^* \longrightarrow (3)$$

Taking complex conjugate of both sides, we get,

$$\overline{e^{ikx} F(k)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \overline{e^{ik(x-x^*)} f(x^*)}\, dx^*.$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{ikx} \overline{F(k)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ik(x-x^*)} f(x^*) dx^* \quad \because f(x) \text{ is real}$$

——— (4)

Adding equation (3) and (4), we get,

$$e^{-ikx} F(k) + e^{ikx} \overline{F(k)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ik(x-x^*)} f(x^*) dx^* + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ik(x-x^*)} f(x^*) dx^*.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \{ e^{-ik(x-x^*)} + e^{ik(x-x^*)} \} f(x^*) dx^*.$$

——— (5)

Note that

$$e^{-ik(x-x^*)} + e^{ik(x-x^*)} = \cos k(x-x^*) - i \sin k(x-x^*) + \cos k(x-x^*) + i \sin k(x-x^*)$$

$$= 2 \cos k(x-x^*)$$

Now equation (5) becomes

$$e^{-ikx} F(k) + e^{ikx} \overline{F(k)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} 2 \cos k(x-x^*) f(x^*) dx^*$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x^*) \cos k(x-x^*) dx^*$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Thus equation (2) becomes

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^\infty f(x^*) \cos k(x - x^*)\, dx^*\, dk$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \int_{-\infty}^\infty f(x^*) \cos k(x - x^*)\, dx^*\, dk.$$

as required

Fourier Sine and Cosine Transforms.

If a function $f(x)$ is defined over the interval $[0, \infty)$, then its Fourier sine transform $F_s(k)$ and Fourier cosine transform $F_c(k)$ are defined as

$$F_s(k) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty f(x) \sin kx\, dx$$

and

$$F_c(k) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty f(x) \cos kx\, dx.$$

The inverse relations are

$$f(x) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty F_s(k) \sin kx\, dk$$

and

$$f(x) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty F_c(k) \cos kx\, dk.$$

Fourier Sine and Cosine transforms of derivatives.

To calculate Fourier sine and cosine transforms of first order derivative, we assume that $f(x)$ is real and $|f(x)| \to 0$ as $x \to \infty$. Then

Scanned by CamScanner

$$F_c\{f'(x)\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty f'(x) \cos kx\, dx.$$

Integrating by parts, we have,

$$F_c\{f'(x)\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left[\cos kx \cdot f(x) \Big|_0^\infty - \int_0^\infty f(x)(-\sin kx)k\, dx \right]$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left[\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x)\cos kx - \lim_{x\to 0} f(x)\cos kx + k\int_0^\infty f(x)\sin kx\, dx \right]$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left[0 - f(0) + k\int_0^\infty f(x)\sin kx\, dx \right] \quad \because f(x)\to 0 \text{ as } x\to\infty$$

$$= -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} f(0) + k\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty f(x)\sin kx\, dx.$$

$$\Rightarrow F_c\{f'(x)\} = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} f(0) + k\, F_s(k).$$

and

$$F_s\{f'(x)\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty f'(x)\sin kx\, dx.$$

Integrating by parts, we get,

$$F_s\{f'(x)\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left\{ \sin kx\, f(x) \Big|_0^\infty - \int_0^\infty f(x)\cos kx \cdot k\, dx \right\}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left\{ \lim_{x\to\infty} f(x)\sin kx - \lim_{x\to 0} f(x)\sin kx - k\int_0^\infty f(x)\cos kx\, dx \right\}$$

$$= -k\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty f(x)\cos kx\, dx.$$

$$\Rightarrow F_s\{f'(x)\} = -k\, F_c(k).$$

Scanned by CamScanner

To calculate Fourier sine and cosine transforms of 2nd order derivates, we further assume that $|f'(x)| \to 0$ as $x \to \infty$. Then

2010/2014 $F_c\{f''(x)\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty f''(x) \cos kx \, dx.$

$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left[\cos kx \, f'(x) \Big|_0^\infty - \int_0^\infty f'(x) (-\sin kx) k \, dx \right]$

$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left[\lim_{x\to\infty} f'(x) \cos kx - \lim_{x\to 0} f'(x) \cos kx + k \int_0^\infty f'(x) \sin kx \, dx \right]$

$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left[0 - f'(0) + k \int_0^\infty f'(x) \sin kx \, dx \right]$

$= -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} f'(0) + k \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty f'(x) \sin kx \, dx.$

$= -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} f'(0) + k \, F_s\{f'(x)\}.$

$= -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} f'(0) + k \{ -k F_c(k) \}$

$\Rightarrow F_c\{f''(x)\} = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} f'(0) - k^2 F_c(k).$

and.

$F_s\{f''(x)\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty f''(x) \sin kx \, dx.$

2011

$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left[\sin kx \, f'(x) \Big|_0^\infty - k \int_0^\infty f'(x) \cos kx \, dx \right]$

$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left[\lim_{x\to\infty} f'(x) \sin kx - \lim_{x\to 0} f'(0) \sin kx - k \int_0^\infty f'(x) \cos kx \, dx \right]$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= -k\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty f'(x)\cos kx\,dx$$

$$= -k\,F_c\{f'(x)\}$$

$$= -k\left\{-\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}f(0) + k\,F_s(k)\right\}.$$

$$F_s\{f''(x)\} = k\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}f(0) - k^2F_s(k).$$

Special Example 1.

Calculate Fourier sine transform of the function $f(x) = e^{-x}\cos x$.

Solution.

By definition

$$F_s\{f(x)\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty f(x)\sin kx\,dx$$

$$\Rightarrow F_s\{e^{-x}\cos x\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty e^{-x}\cos x\sin kx\,dx.$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty e^{-x}\sin kx\cos x\,dx.$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty 2e^{-x}\sin kx\cos x\,dx.$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty e^{-x}\{\sin(k+1)x + \sin(k-1)x\}dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty e^{-x}\sin(k+1)x\,dx + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty e^{-x}\sin(k-1)x\,dx$$

$$\Rightarrow F_s\{e^{-x}\cos x\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}[I_1 + I_2] \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Where $I_1 = \int_0^\infty e^{-x} \sin(K+1)x\,dx$

and $I_2 = \int_0^\infty e^{-x} \sin(K-1)x\,dx$.

Since we know that

$$\int e^{ax} \sin bx\,dx = \frac{e^{ax}}{a^2+b^2}\{a\sin bx - b\cos bx\}$$

Therefore,

$$I_1 = \int_0^\infty e^{-x} \sin(K+1)x\,dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{e^{-x}}{(-1)^2+(K+1)^2}\{(-1)\sin(K+1)x - (K+1)\cos(K+1)x\}\right]_0^\infty$$

$$= \left[\frac{e^{-x}}{1+K^2+1+2K}\{-\sin(K+1)x - (K+1)\cos(K+1)x\}\right]_0^\infty$$

$$= 0 - \frac{1}{K^2+2K+2}\{-0-(K+1)(1)\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow I_1 = \frac{K+1}{K^2+2K+2} \quad \text{---------- (2)}$$

and $$I_2 = \left[\frac{e^{-x}}{(-1)^2+(K-1)^2}\{(-1)\sin(K-1)x - (K-1)\cos(K-1)x\}\right]_0^\infty$$

$$= 0 - \frac{1}{1+K^2+1-2K}\{-0-(K-1)(1)\}$$

$$\Rightarrow I_2 = \frac{K-1}{K^2-2K+2} \quad \text{---------- (3)}$$

Adding (2) and (3), we get,

$$I_1 + I_2 = \frac{K+1}{K^2+2K+2} + \frac{K-1}{K^2-2K+2}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \frac{(K+1)(K^2-2K+2) + (K-1)(K^2+2K+2)}{(K^2+2K+2)(K^2-2K+2)}$$

$$= \frac{K^3-2K^2+2K+K^2-2K+2+K^3+2K^2+2K-K^2-2K-2}{K^4-2K^3+2K^2+2K^3-4K^2+4K+2K^2-4K+4}$$

$$= \frac{2K^3}{K^4+4}$$

$$\Rightarrow I_1 + I_2 = \frac{2K^3}{K^4+4}$$

Now equation ① becomes,

$$F_s\{e^{-x}\cos x\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\left\{\frac{2K^3}{K^4+4}\right\}.$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\ \frac{K^3}{K^4+4}$$

Example 2.

Calculate Fourier sine transform of the function

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \sin x, & 0 \le x \le \pi \\ 0, & x > \pi \end{cases}$$

Solution.

By definition

$$F_s\{f(x)\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} f(x)\sin kx\,dx.$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left\{\int_0^{\pi} f(x)\sin kx\,dx + \int_{\pi}^{\infty} f(x)\sin kx\,dx\right\}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left\{\int_0^{\pi} \sin x \sin kx\,dx + \int_{\pi}^{\infty} (0)\sin kx\,dx\right\}.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^{\pi} \sin kx \sin x \, dx = -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^{\pi} (-2\sin kx \sin x)\, dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_0^{\pi} \{\cos(k+1)x - \cos(k-1)x\}\, dx.$$

$$= \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left\{ \int_0^{\pi} \cos(k+1)x\, dx - \int_0^{\pi} \cos(k-1)x\, dx \right\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow \bar{F}_s\{f(x)\} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \{I_1 - I_2\} \quad \text{---------- (1)}$$

where

$$I_1 = \int_0^{\pi} \cos(k+1)x\, dx \quad \text{and} \quad I_2 = \int_0^{\pi} \cos(k-1)x\, dx$$

Now,

$$I_1 = \left. \frac{\sin(k+1)x}{k+1} \right|_0^{\pi} = \frac{\sin(k+1)\pi}{k+1} - 0.$$

$$= \frac{1}{k+1} \{\sin k\pi \cos\pi + \cos(k\pi) \sin\pi)\}$$

$$\Rightarrow I_1 = -\frac{\sin k\pi}{k+1} \quad \text{---------- (2)}$$

and $I_2 = \left. \frac{\sin(k-1)}{k-1} \right|_0^{\pi} = \frac{\sin(k-1)\pi}{k-1} - 0.$

$$= \frac{1}{k-1} \{\sin k\pi \cos\pi - \cos k\pi \sin\pi\}$$

$$\Rightarrow I_2 = -\frac{\sin k\pi}{k-1} \quad \text{---------- (3)}$$

Subtracting (3) from (2), we get.

$$I_1 - I_2 = -\frac{\sin k\pi}{k+1} + \frac{\sin k\pi}{k-1}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \sin k\pi \left\{ \frac{-(k-1)+(k+1)}{(k+1)(k-1)} \right\}.$$

$$= \sin k\pi \left\{ \frac{-k+1+k+1}{k^2-1} \right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow I_1 - I_2 = \frac{2\sin k\pi}{k^2-1}$$

Now equation (1) becomes

$$\tilde{F}_s\{f(x)\} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left\{ \frac{2\sin k\pi}{k^2-1} \right\}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{\sin k\pi}{1-k^2}$$

Example 3.

Show that

(a) $\tilde{F}_s\{xe^{-ax}\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{2ak}{(a^2+k^2)^2}$

(b) $\tilde{F}_c\{xe^{-ax}\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{a^2-k^2}{(a^2+k^2)^2}$.

Solution.

(a)

By definition

$$\tilde{F}_s\{xe^{-ax}\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty xe^{-ax} \sin kx\, dx.$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty x\,(e^{-ax}\sin kx)\, dx.$$

Integrating by parts, we get,

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[x \cdot \frac{e^{-ax}}{(-a)^2+K^2}(-a\sin Kx - K\cos Kx)\Big|_0^\infty - \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-ax}}{a^2+K^2}(-a\sin Kx - K\cos Kx)\,dx \right].$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[0 - 0 + \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-ax}}{a^2+K^2}(a\sin Kx + K\cos Kx)\,dx \right]$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[\frac{a}{a^2+K^2}\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\sin Kx\,dx + \frac{K}{a^2+K^2}\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\cos Kx\,dx \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow F_s\{x e^{-ax}\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[\frac{a}{a^2+K^2} I_1 + \frac{K}{a^2+K^2} I_2 \right] \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

where $I_1 = \int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\sin Kx\,dx$ and $I_2 = \int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\cos Kx\,dx$.

Now, $I_1 = \frac{e^{-ax}}{a^2+K^2}(-a\sin Kx - K\cos Kx)\Big|_0^\infty$

$$= 0 - \frac{1}{a^2+K^2}(-0 - K)$$

$$\Rightarrow I_1 = \frac{K}{a^2+K^2} \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

and $I_2 = \frac{e^{-ax}}{a^2+K^2}(-a\cos Kx + K\sin Kx)\Big|_0^\infty$

$$= 0 - \frac{1}{a^2+K^2}(-a + 0)$$

$$\Rightarrow I_2 = \frac{a}{a^2+K^2} \quad \text{——— (3)}$$

Subsituting (2) and (3) in (1), we get,

$$F_s\{x e^{-ax}\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[\frac{a}{a^2+K^2}\cdot\frac{K}{a^2+K^2} + \frac{K}{a^2+K^2}\cdot\frac{a}{a^2+K^2} \right]$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[\frac{aK}{(a^2+K^2)^2} + \frac{aK}{(a^2+K^2)^2} \right]$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$F_s\{xe^{-ax}\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[\frac{2ak}{(a^2+k^2)^2}\right]$$ as required.

(b).

By definition

$$F_c\{xe^{-ax}\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty xe^{-ax}\cos kx\,dx.$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty x\left(e^{-ax}\cos kx\right)dx$$

Integrating by parts, we get,

$$F_c\{xe^{-ax}\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[x\cdot\frac{e^{-ax}}{a^2+k^2}(-a\cos kx + k\sin kx)\Big|_0^\infty - \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-ax}}{a^2+k^2}(-a\cos kx + k\sin kx)\,dx\right]$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[0-0+\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-ax}}{a^2+k^2}(a\cos kx + k\sin kx)\,dx\right]$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[\frac{a}{a^2+k^2}\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\cos kx\,dx + \frac{k}{a^2+k^2}\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\sin kx\,dx\right]$$

$$\Rightarrow F_c\{xe^{-ax}\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[\frac{a}{a^2+k^2}I_1 + \frac{k}{a^2+k^2}I_2\right] \quad \text{---- (1)}$$

where $I_1 = \int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\cos kx\,dx$ and $I_2 = \int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\sin kx\,dx$

$$\Rightarrow I_1 = \frac{a}{a^2+k^2} \quad \text{and} \quad I_2 = \frac{k}{a^2+k^2} \quad \text{---- (2)}$$

Substituting (2) in (1), we get

$$F_c\{xe^{-ax}\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[\frac{a}{a^2+k^2}\cdot\frac{a}{a^2+k^2} + \frac{k}{a^2+k^2}\cdot\frac{k}{a^2+k^2}\right]$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[\frac{a^2}{(a^2+k^2)^2} + \frac{k^2}{(a^2+k^2)^2}\right]$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,\frac{a^2+k^2}{(a^2+k^2)^2}$$ as required.

Scanned by CamScanner

Ratta

Example 4.

Determine $F_c\{x^{\alpha-1}\}$ and $F_s\{x^{\alpha-1}\}$.

Solution.

By definition

$$F_c\{x^{\alpha-1}\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty x^{\alpha-1} \cos kx\, dx \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

and

$$F_s\{x^{\alpha-1}\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty x^{\alpha-1} \sin kx\, dx \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

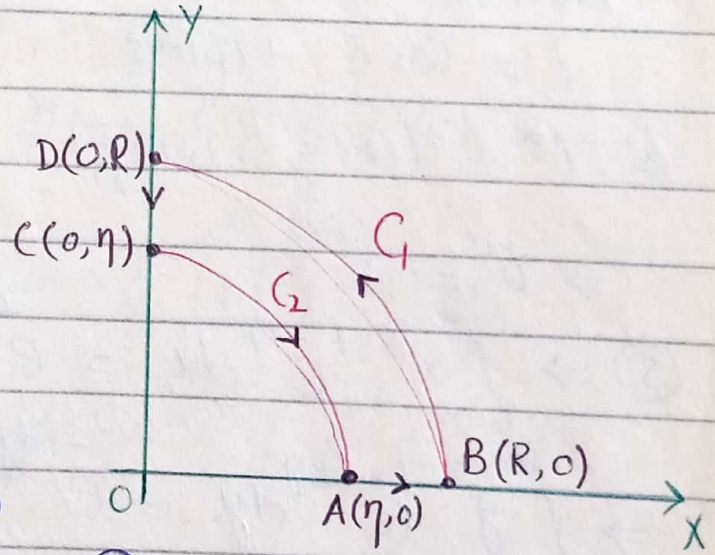
To calculate the integrals on R.H.S of (1) and (2), we define

$$f(z) = z^{\alpha-1} e^{-kz}, \quad 0 < \alpha < 1.$$

If this is analytic in C, then by Cauchy's theorem

$$\oint_C f(z)\,dz = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_{BD} f(z)dz + \int_{DC} f(z)dz + \int_{CA} f(z)dz + \int_{AB} f(z)dz = 0 \quad \longrightarrow (3)$$



Since $f(z) = z^{\alpha-1} e^{-kz}$

Therefore, $f(x+iy) = (x+iy)^{\alpha-1} e^{-k(x+iy)}$

Along DC: $f(z) = (iy)^{\alpha-1} e^{-k(iy)}$ $\because x=0$

Along AB: $f(z) = x^{\alpha-1} e^{-kx}$ $\because y=0$.

$$(3) \Rightarrow \int_{C_1} f(z)dz + \int_R^\eta (iy)^{\alpha-1} e^{-iky}\,(idy) + \int_{C_2} f(z)dz + \int_\eta^R x^{\alpha-1} e^{-kx}\,dx = 0$$

$z = x+iy$
$z = iy$ when $x=0$
$dz = idy$
$z = x$ when $y=0$
$dz = dx$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow \int_{C_1} f(z)dz + i^{\alpha}\int_{R}^{\eta} y^{\alpha-1}e^{-iky}dy + \int_{C_2} f(z)dz + \int_{\eta}^{R} x^{\alpha-1}e^{-kx}dx = 0 \longrightarrow (4)$$

If the limit $\eta \to 0, R \to \infty$, then $\int_{C_1} f(z)dz = 0$ and $\int_{C_2} f(z)dz = 0$.

So (4) $\Rightarrow i^{\alpha}\int_{\eta=0}^{R=\infty} y^{\alpha-1}e^{-iky}dy + \int_{0}^{\infty} x^{\alpha-1}e^{-kx}dx = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \int_0^{\infty} x^{\alpha-1}e^{-kx}dx = -i^{\alpha}\int_{\infty}^{0} y^{\alpha-1}e^{-iky}dy$$

$$= i^{\alpha}\int_0^{\infty} y^{\alpha-1}e^{-iky}dy. \longrightarrow (5)$$

Note that

$$i = \cos\frac{\pi}{2} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow i^{\alpha} = \left(\cos\frac{\pi}{2} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^{\alpha} = \left(e^{\frac{i\pi}{2}}\right)^{\alpha}$$

$$\Rightarrow i^{\alpha} = e^{\frac{i\alpha\pi}{2}}$$

$$(5) \Rightarrow \int_0^{\infty} x^{\alpha-1}e^{-kx}dx = e^{\frac{i\alpha\pi}{2}}\int_0^{\infty} y^{\alpha-1}e^{-iky}dy$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_0^{\infty} y^{\alpha-1}e^{-iky}dy = e^{-\frac{i\alpha\pi}{2}}\int_0^{\infty} x^{\alpha-1}e^{-kx}dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_0^{\infty} y^{\alpha-1}\{\cos(ky) - i\sin(ky)\}dy = \left(\cos\alpha\frac{\pi}{2} - i\sin\alpha\frac{\pi}{2}\right)\int_0^{\infty} x^{\alpha-1}e^{-kx}dx.$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_0^{\infty} y^{\alpha-1}\cos kydy - i\int_0^{\infty} y^{\alpha-1}\sin kydy = \cos\alpha\frac{\pi}{2}\int_0^{\infty} x^{\alpha-1}e^{-kx}dx - i\sin\alpha\frac{\pi}{2}\int_0^{\infty} x^{\alpha-1}e^{-kx}dx$$

Equating real and imaginary parts, we get

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\int_0^\infty y^{\alpha-1}\cos ky\,dy = \cos\alpha\tfrac{\pi}{2}\int_0^\infty x^{\alpha-1}e^{-kx}\,dx \quad \text{——} (6)$$

and

$$\int_0^\infty y^{\alpha-1}\sin ky\,dy = \sin\alpha\tfrac{\pi}{2}\int_0^\infty x^{\alpha-1}e^{-kx}\,dx \quad \text{——} (7)$$

Put $kx=t \Rightarrow x=t/k \Rightarrow dx=\frac{dt}{k}$

Then (6) $\Rightarrow \int_0^\infty y^{\alpha-1}\cos ky\,dy = \cos\alpha\tfrac{\pi}{2}\int_0^\infty (\tfrac{t}{k})^{\alpha-1}e^{-t}\frac{dt}{k}$

$$= \cos\alpha\tfrac{\pi}{2}\int_0^\infty \frac{t^{\alpha-1}}{k^{\alpha-1}}e^{-t}\frac{dt}{k}$$

$$= \frac{1}{k^\alpha}\cos\alpha\tfrac{\pi}{2}\int_0^\infty e^{-t}t^{\alpha-1}\,dt$$

{y is dummy index}

$$\Rightarrow \int_0^\infty x^{\alpha-1}\cos kx\,dx = \frac{1}{k^\alpha}\cos\alpha\tfrac{\pi}{2}\,\Gamma(\alpha) \quad \text{——} (8)$$

and

$$(7) \Rightarrow \int_0^\infty y^{\alpha-1}\sin ky\,dy = \sin\alpha\tfrac{\pi}{2}\int_0^\infty (\tfrac{t}{k})^{\alpha-1}e^{-t}\frac{dt}{k}$$

$$= \frac{1}{k^\alpha}\sin\alpha\tfrac{\pi}{2}\int_0^\infty e^{-t}t^{\alpha-1}\,dt.$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_0^\infty x^{\alpha-1}\sin kx\,dx = \frac{1}{k^\alpha}\sin\alpha\tfrac{\pi}{2}\,\Gamma(\alpha). \quad \text{——} (9)$$

{y is dummy index}

Substituting (8) and (9) in (1) and (2) respectively, we get,

$$(1) \Rightarrow \hat{f}_c\{x^{\alpha-1}\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,\Gamma(\alpha)\frac{\cos(\alpha\frac{\pi}{2})}{k^\alpha}$$

$$(2) \Rightarrow \hat{f}_s\{x^{\alpha-1}\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,\Gamma(\alpha)\frac{\sin(\alpha\frac{\pi}{2})}{k^\alpha}.$$

17-12-18

Scanned by CamScanner

Note.

If the problem contains B.C. of the form $u(0,t) = \text{constant}$, then we use sine transform. On the other hand if the problem contains a B.C. of the form $u_x(0,t) = \text{constant}$, then we use cosine transform.

Example 1.

Solve the potential equation for the potential $u(x,y)$ in the semi-infinite strip $0<x<c, y>0$ that satisfies the following conditions

$$u(0,y) = 0, \quad u_y(x,0) = 0 \quad ; u_x(c^*, y) = f(y)$$

Solution.

The potential equation is given by

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0, \quad 0<x<c, \quad y>0 \qquad \text{---------- (1)}$$

and the given conditions are

$$u(0,y) = 0 \quad , u_y(x,0) = 0, \quad u_x(c^*, y) = f(y) \qquad \text{---------- (2)}$$

Taking Fourier cosine transform of (1), we get,

$$F_c\left\{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}\right\} + F_c\left\{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}\right\} = 0 \qquad \text{---------- (3)}$$

Consider $F_c\left\{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}\right\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial^2 u(x,y)}{\partial x^2} \cos ky \, dy$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} \int_0^\infty u(x,y) \cos ky \, dy.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty u(x,y) \cos ky \, dy.$$

$$= \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} F_c\{u(x,y)\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow F_c\left\{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}\right\} = \frac{d^2}{dx^2} U_c(x,k) \quad \text{---------- (4)}$$

and $$F_c\left\{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}\right\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial^2 u(x,y)}{\partial y^2} \cos ky \, dy.$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left[\cos ky \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \Big|_0^\infty - \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} (-k \sin ky) dy \right]$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left[\lim_{y \to \infty} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \to 0 \cos ky - \lim_{y \to 0} \frac{\partial u(x,y)}{\partial y} \cos ky \right.$$

$$\left. + k \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \sin ky \, dy \right]$$

$$= -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{\partial u(x,0)}{\partial y} + k \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \sin ky \, dy$$

$$= -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \underbrace{u_y(x,0)}_{\text{given}} \to 0 + k \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left[u(x,y) \sin ky \Big|_0^\infty \right.$$

$$\left. - k \int_0^\infty u(x,y) \cos ky \, dy \right]$$

$$= k \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left[\lim_{y \to \infty} u(x,y) \to 0 \sin ky - \lim_{y \to 0} u(x,y) \to 0 \sin ky \right.$$

$$\left. - k \int_0^\infty u(x,y) \cos ky \, dy \right]$$

$$= -k^2 \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty u(x,y) \cos ky \, dy.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= -k^2 F_c\{u(x,y)\}$$

$$\Rightarrow F_c\left\{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}\right\} = -k^2 U_c(x,k) \quad \text{——— (5)}$$

Subsituting (4) and (5) in (3), we get

$$\frac{d^2}{dx^2} U_c(x,k) - k^2 U_c(x,k) = 0$$

The characteristic equation is

$$D^2 - k^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow D = \pm k$$

The general solution is

$$U_c(x,k) = C_1 e^{kx} + C_2 e^{-kx} \quad \text{——— (6)}$$

Taking Fourier Cosine transform of (2), we get,

$$F_c\{u(0,y)\} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow U_c(0,k) = 0$$

$$(6) \Rightarrow C_1 + C_2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 = -C_2 \quad \text{——— (7)}$$

and

$$F_c\{u_x(c^*,y)\} = F_c\{f(y)\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx} U_c(c^*,k) = F_c(k)$$

$$(6) \Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx} U_c(x^*,k) = C_1 k e^{kx} - k C_2 e^{-kx}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx} U_c(c^*,k) = C_1 k e^{kc^*} - k C_2 e^{-kc^*}$$

$$F_c(k) = C_1 k e^{kc^*} - C_2 k e^{-kc^*}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= -C_2 K e^{Kc^*} - C_2 K e^{-Kc^*} \quad \text{using (7)}$$

$$= -C_2 K (e^{Kc^*} + e^{-Kc^*})$$

$$= -2K C_2 \left(\frac{e^{Kc^*} + e^{-Kc^*}}{2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow F_c(K) = -2K C_2 \cosh(Kc^*)$$

$$\Rightarrow C_2 = \frac{-F_c(K)}{2K\cosh(Kc^*)}$$

$$(7) \Rightarrow C_1 = \frac{F_c(K)}{2K\cosh(Kc^*)}$$

Now equation (6) becomes

$$U_c(x,K) = \frac{F_c(K)}{2K\cosh(Kc^*)} \{e^{Kx} - e^{-Kx}\}.$$

$$= \frac{F_c(K)}{K\cosh(Kc^*)} \cdot \left(\frac{e^{Kx} - e^{-Kx}}{2}\right)$$

$$= \frac{F_c(K)}{K\cosh(Kc^*)} \cdot \sinh(Kx).$$

Taking inverse Fourier Cosine transform, we get

$$F_c^{-1}\{U_c(x,K)\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty \frac{F_c(K)}{K\cosh(Kc^*)} \cdot \sinh(Kx)\cos Ky\, dK$$

$$\Rightarrow u(x,y) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh(Kx)}{K\cosh(Kc^*)} \cos Ky\, F_c(K)\, dK.$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh(Kx)}{K\cosh(Kc^*)} \cos Ky \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty f(y^*)\cos Ky^*\, dy^*\, dK$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh(kx)}{k\cosh(kc^*)} \cos ky\, f(y^*) \cos ky^*\, dy^*\, dk$$

Example 2.

Special

Solve the problem using Fourier transform method.

$$u_t = u_{xx}, \quad x>0, \quad t>0$$

$$u(0,t) = u_0, \quad u(x,0) = 0, \quad u_0 > 0.$$

Solution.

Given that

$$\frac{\partial^2 u(x,t)}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial u(x,t)}{\partial t} \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

$$u(0,t) = u_0, \quad u(x,0) = 0 \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

Taking Fourier Sine transform of (1) and (2), we get

$$(1) \Rightarrow F_s\left\{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}\right\} = F_s\left\{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}\right\} \quad \text{——— (3)}$$

Consider

$$F_s\left\{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}\right\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial^2 u(x,t)}{\partial x^2} \sin kx\, dx$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left[\frac{\partial u(x,t)}{\partial x} \sin kx \Big|_0^\infty - k \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \cos kx\, dx \right]$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left[\lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \sin kx - \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\partial u(x,t)}{\partial x} \sin kx - k \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \cos kx\, dx \right]$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= -k\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\cos kx\,dx.$$

$$= -k\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[\cos kx\,u(x,t)\Big|_0^\infty - \int_0^\infty u(x,t)(-k\sin kx)\,dx\right]$$

$$= -k\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[\lim_{x\to 0} u(x,t)\cos kx - \lim_{x\to 0} u(x,t)\cos kx + k\int_0^\infty u(x,t)\sin kx\,dx\right]$$

$$= +k^2\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,u(0,t) - k^2\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty u(x,t)\sin kx\,dx$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,k\,u(0,t) - k^2 F_s\{u(x,t)\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow F_s\left\{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}\right\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,k\,u(0,t) - k^2 U_s(x,t) \quad \text{——(4)}$$

and $$F_s\left\{\frac{\partial u(x,t)}{\partial t}\right\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty \frac{\partial u}{\partial t}\sin kx\,dx.$$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty u(x,t)\sin kx\,dx.$$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial t} F_s\{u(x,t)\}.$$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial t} U_s(k,t)$$

$$\Rightarrow F_s\left\{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}\right\} = \frac{d}{dt} U_s(k,t) \quad \text{——(5)} \quad \because k \text{ is constant.}$$

Subsituting (4) and (5) in (3), we get

$$\frac{d}{dt} U_s(k,t) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,k\,u(0,t) - k^2 U_s(k,t)$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt} U_s(k,t) + k^2 U_s(k,t) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\, k\, u_0 \quad : \text{(given)}$$

which is 1st order linear non homogeneous ODE, whose integrating factor is $e^{k^2 t}$ and whose solution is given by

$$e^{k^2 t} U_s(k,t) = \int e^{k^2 t} \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\, k\, u_0\, dt + C$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\, k\, u_0 \int e^{k^2 t}\, dt + C$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\, k\, u_0\, \frac{e^{k^2 t}}{k^2} + C$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{k^2 t} U_s(k,t) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\, k\, u_0\, \frac{e^{k^2 t}}{k^2} + C e^{-k^2 t}$$

$$\Rightarrow U_s(k,t) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\, \frac{u_0}{k} + C e^{-k^2 t} \quad \text{——— (6)}$$

(2) $\Rightarrow F_s\{u(x,0)\} = 0$

$\Rightarrow U_s(k,0) = 0$

(6) $\Rightarrow U_s(k,0) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\, \frac{u_0}{k} + C$

$\Rightarrow 0 = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\, \frac{u_0}{k} + C$

$\Rightarrow C = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\, \frac{u_0}{k}$

Now equation (6) becomes

$$U_s(k,t) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\, \frac{u_0}{k} - \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\, \frac{u_0}{k} e^{-k^2 t}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Taking inverse Fourier sine transform, we get

$$u(x,t) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{u_0}{k} (1 - e^{-k^2 t}) \sin kx \, dk$$

$$\Rightarrow u(x,t) = \frac{2}{\pi} \frac{u_0}{k} \int_0^\infty (1 - e^{-k^2 t}) \sin kx \, dk.$$

Example 3.

Solve the problem using Fourier transform method.

$$u_t = u_{xx}, \quad x > 0, \quad t > 0$$

$$u_x(0,t) = f(t), \; u(x,0) = 0, \quad x > 0, \; t > 0.$$

Solution.

Given that

$$\frac{\partial u(x,t)}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial^2 u(x,t)}{\partial x^2}, \quad x > 0, \; t > 0 \qquad \text{——— (1)}$$

and $u_x(0,t) = f(t), \; u(x,0) = 0$ ——— (2)

Taking Fourier cosine transform of (1) and (2), we get

$$(1) \Rightarrow F_c\left\{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}\right\} = F_c\left\{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}\right\} \qquad \text{——— (3)}$$

Consider $F_c\left\{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}\right\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial^2 u(x,t)}{\partial x^2} \cos kx \, dx$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left[\cos kx \, \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \Big|_0^\infty - \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} (-k \sin kx) \, dx \right]$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left[\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \to 0 - \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\partial u(x,t)}{\partial x} \cos kx + k \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \sin kx \, dx \right]$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= +\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[-u_x(0,t) + k\int_0^\infty \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\sin kx\,dx\right]$$

$$= +\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[-u_x(0,t) + k\left[\sin kx\,u(x,t)\Big|_0^\infty - \int_0^\infty u(x,t)\cos kx\cdot k\,dx\right]\right]$$

$$= +\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[-u_x(0,t) + k\left[\lim_{x\to\infty} u(x,t)\sin kx - \lim_{x\to 0} u(x,t)\sin kx - k\int_0^\infty u(x,t)\cos kx\,dx\right]\right]$$

$$= -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,u_x(0,t) - k^2\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty u(x,t)\cos kx\,dx.$$

$$= -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,u_x(0,t) - k^2 F_c\{u(x,t)\}.$$

$$= -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,u_x(0,t) - k^2 U_c(k,t) \quad \text{——— (4)}$$

and

$$F_c\left\{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}\right\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty \frac{\partial u(x,t)}{\partial t}\cos kx\,dx.$$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty u(x,t)\cos kx\,dx.$$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial t}U_c(k,t)$$

$$\Rightarrow F_c\left\{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}\right\} = \frac{d}{dt}U_c(k,t) \quad \text{——— (5)}$$

Subsituting (4) and (5) in (3), we get,

$$\frac{d}{dt}U_c(k,t) = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,u_x(0,t) - k^2 U_c(k,t).$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt}U_c(k,t) + k^2 U_c(k,t) = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,f(t) \text{ given}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

which is 1st order linear non homogeneous ODE, whose integrating factor is e^{k^2t} and solution is given by

$$e^{k^2t}\,U_c(k,t) = \int e^{k^2t}\left\{-\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,f(t)\right\}dt + c$$

$$= -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int e^{k^2t} f(t)\,dt + c$$

$$\Rightarrow U_c(k,t) = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,e^{-k^2t}\int_0^t e^{k^2t^*} f(t^*)\,dt^* + c\,e^{-k^2t}$$

$$\Rightarrow U_c(k,t) = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^t e^{-k^2(t-t^*)} f(t^*)\,dt^* + c\,e^{-k^2t} \quad \text{——⑥}$$

② $\Rightarrow \mathcal{F}_c\{u(x,0)\} = 0$

$\Rightarrow U_c(k,0) = 0$

⑥ $\Rightarrow U_c(k,0) = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^0 e^{-k^2(t-t^*)} f(t^*)\,dt^* + c.$

$\Rightarrow 0 = 0 + c \Rightarrow \boxed{c=0}$

Now equation ⑥ becomes

$$U_c(k,t) = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^t e^{-k^2(t-t^*)} f(t^*)\,dt^*$$

Taking inverse Fourier cosine transform, we get

$$u(x,t) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty \cos kx \int_0^t \left\{-\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\,e^{-k^2(t-t^*)} f(t^*)\,dt^*\right\}dk$$

$$\Rightarrow u(x,t) = -\frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\infty \cos kx \int_0^t e^{-k^2(t-t^*)} f(t^*)\,dt^*\,dk.$$

//

Example 4.

Solve the problem by means of the Fourier transform method.

$u_t = u_{xx}$, $0 < x < \infty$, $t > 0$.

$u_x(0,t) = 0$; $u(x,0) = f(x)$, $0 < x < \infty$, $t > 0$.

Solution.

Given that

$$u_t = u_{xx} \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

$$u_x(0,t) = 0, \quad u(x,0) = f(x) \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

Taking Fourier cosine transform of (1) and (2), we get

$$(1) \Rightarrow F_c\left\{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}\right\} = F_c\left\{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}\right\} \quad \text{——— (3)}$$

Consider $F_c\left\{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}\right\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} \cos kx\, dx$

$$= -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} u_x(0,t) - k^2 U_c(k,t)$$

and

$$\text{——— (4)}$$

$$F_c\left\{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}\right\} = \frac{d}{dt} U_c(k,t) \quad \text{——— (5)}$$

Substituting (4) and (5) in (3), we get

$$\frac{d}{dt} U_c(k,t) = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} u_x(0,t) - k^2 U_c(k,t)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt} U_c(k,t) = -k^2 U_c(k,t)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt} U_c(k,t) + k^2 U_c(k,t) = 0.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow D + k^2 = 0 \quad \because D = d/dt$

$\Rightarrow D = -k^2$

$\Rightarrow U_c(k,t) = C_1 e^{-k^2 t}$ ——— (6)

(2) $\Rightarrow$ $\because F_c\{u(x,0)\} = F_c\{f(x)\}$.

$\Rightarrow U_c(k,0) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty f(x^*) \cos kx^* dx^*$.

(6) $\Rightarrow$ $U_c(k,0) = C_1$

$\Rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty f(x^*) \cos kx^* dx^* = C_1$

Putting the value of C_1 in (6), we get,

$U_c(k,t) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty f(x^*) \cos kx^* e^{-k^2 t} dx^*$.

Taking inverse cosine Fourier transform, we get,

$u(x,t) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^\infty e^{-k^2 t} f(x^*) \cos kx^* dx^* \cos kx\, dk$

$\Rightarrow u(x,t) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty f(x^*) \cos kx^* e^{-k^2 t} \cos kx\, dx^* dk$.

Example 5. 2016,

Solve the problem by using the Fourier transform method

$u_{xx}(x,t) = u_t(x,t)$, $-\infty < x < \infty$, $t > 0$ ——— (1)

$u(x,0) = e^{-\alpha x^2}$, $u(x)$ and $u_x(x) \longrightarrow 0$ as $x \longrightarrow \pm\infty$. ——— (2)

Solution.

Scanned by CamScanner

Taking Fourier transform of both sides of ①, w.r.t. x, we get,

$$\mathcal{F}\{u_{xx}(x,t)\} = \mathcal{F}\{u_t(x,t)\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow -K^2 U(K,t) = \frac{d}{dt} U(K,t)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt} U(K,t) \Big/ U(K,t) = -K^2$$

Integrating, we get

$$\ln U(K,t) = -K^2 t + C.$$

$$\Rightarrow U(K,t) = e^{-K^2 t + C}$$

$$\Rightarrow U(K,t) = e^{-K^2 t} \cdot e^{C}$$

$$= C_1 e^{-K^2 t} \quad \text{——— ③} \quad \because C_1 = e^{C}.$$

$$② \Rightarrow \mathcal{F}\{u(x,0)\} = \mathcal{F}\{e^{-\alpha x^2}\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow U(K,0) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{iKx} \cdot e^{-\alpha x^2} dx.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha\left(x^2 - \frac{iK}{\alpha}\right)} dx.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha\left[x^2 - \frac{2iK}{2\alpha} + \left(\frac{iK}{2\alpha}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{iK}{2\alpha}\right)^2\right]} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha\left[\left(x - \frac{iK}{2\alpha}\right)^2 + K^2/4\alpha^2\right]} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha\left(x - \frac{iK}{2\alpha}\right)^2 - K^2/4\alpha} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha\left(x - iK/2\alpha\right)^2} e^{-K^2/4\alpha} dx$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-[\sqrt{\alpha}(x - ik/2\alpha)]^2} dx.$$

Let $\sqrt{\alpha}(x - ik/2\alpha) = t$ then $\sqrt{\alpha}\,dx = dt$

$$\Rightarrow \mathcal{F}\{e^{-\alpha x^2}\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-t^2} \frac{dt}{\sqrt{\alpha}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\alpha}} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-t^2} dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\alpha}} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} \cdot \sqrt{\pi} \qquad \because \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-t^2} dt = \sqrt{\pi}$$

$$\Rightarrow U(k,0) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\alpha}} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} \quad \text{——— (4)}$$

(3) $\Rightarrow U(k,0) = C_1$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\alpha}} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} = C_1$$

Thus (3) $\Rightarrow U(k,t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\alpha}} e^{-k^2/4\alpha} \cdot e^{-k^2 t}$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\alpha}} e^{-k^2\left(\frac{1}{4\alpha} + t\right)}$$

$$\Rightarrow U(k,t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\alpha}} e^{-k^2\beta} \quad \text{where } \beta = t + \frac{1}{4\alpha}$$

Taking Fourier inverse transform, we get

$$\mathcal{F}^{-1}\{U(k,t)\} = \mathcal{F}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\alpha}} e^{-k^2\beta}\right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow u(x,t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx} \left\{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\alpha}} e^{-k^2\beta}\right\} dk$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\alpha}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx - k^2\beta} dk.$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\alpha}} I_1 \quad \text{---------- (5)}$$

where $I_1 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx-k^2\beta} dk.$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\beta\left(\frac{ikx}{\beta} + k^2\right)} dk$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\beta\left(k^2 + \frac{2ik}{2\beta}x + \left(\frac{ix}{2\beta}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{ix}{2\beta}\right)^2\right)} dk.$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\beta\left[\left(k + \frac{ix}{2\beta}\right)^2 + \frac{x^2}{4\beta^2}\right]} dk$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\beta\left(k + \frac{ix}{2\beta}\right)^2 - \frac{x^2}{4\beta}} dk.$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\beta\left(k + \frac{ix}{2\beta}\right)^2} e^{-\frac{x^2}{4\beta}} dk.$$

$$= e^{-x^2/4\beta} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\beta\left(k + \frac{ix}{2\beta}\right)^2} dk.$$

$$= e^{-x^2/4\beta} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\left[\sqrt{\beta}\left(k + \frac{ix}{2\beta}\right)^2\right]} dk.$$

Put $\theta = \sqrt{\beta}\left(k + \frac{ix}{2\beta}\right) \Rightarrow d\theta = \sqrt{\beta}\, dk.$

Then $I_1 = e^{-x^2/4\beta} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\theta^2} \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{\beta}}$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\beta}} e^{-x^2/4\beta} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\theta^2} d\theta$$

By Gaussian integral

$$\Rightarrow I_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\beta}} \sqrt{\pi} e^{-x^2/4\beta} = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}} e^{-x^2/4\beta} \quad \because \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\theta^2} d\theta = \sqrt{\pi}$$

Now equation (5) becomes

$$u(x,t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\alpha}} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}} e^{-x^2/4\beta}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{4\alpha\beta}} e^{-x^2/4\beta}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{4\alpha(t+\frac{1}{4\alpha})}} e^{-x^2/4(t+\frac{1}{4\alpha})}$$

$$\Rightarrow u(x,t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+4\alpha t}} e^{\frac{-x^2\alpha}{1+4\alpha t}}$$

$$\mathcal{F}\{f''(x)\} = (-ix)^2 F(x)$$

Special Example 6.

Solve the problem by means of Fourier transform method.

$$u_t = \alpha^2 u_{xx} \quad -\infty < x < \infty, t > 0 \quad \text{---} (1)$$

$$u(x,0) = f(x), |u(x,0)| < \infty \quad \text{---} (2)$$

Solution.

Taking the Fourier transform of (1), we get

$$\frac{dU(k,t)}{dt} = -\alpha^2 k^2 U(k,t).$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dU(k,t)/dt}{U(k,t)} = -\alpha^2 k^2$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow \ln U(k,t) = -\alpha^2 k^2 t + c$: (integrating)

$\Rightarrow U(k,t) = e^{-\alpha^2 k^2 t + c}$

$\Rightarrow U(k,t) = e^{-\alpha^2 k^2 t} \cdot e^c$

$\Rightarrow U(k,t) = C_1 e^{-\alpha^2 k^2 t} \rightarrow (3) \because e^c = C_1$

(2) $\Rightarrow \bar{F}\{u(x,0)\} = \bar{F}\{f(x)\}$

$\Rightarrow U(k,0) = F(k)$

(3) $\Rightarrow U(k,0) = C_1 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = F(k)}$

So

$$U(k,t) = F(k)\, e^{-\alpha^2 k^2 t}$$

Taking inverse Fourier transform, we get

$$\bar{F}^{-1}\{U(k,t)\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx} \left(F(k)\, e^{-\alpha^2 k^2 t}\right) dk$$

$$\Rightarrow u(x,t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx^*} f(x^*)\, dx^*\, e^{-\alpha^2 k^2 t}\, dk$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx} \cdot e^{-\alpha^2 k^2 t} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx^*} f(x^*)\, dx^*\, dk.$$

Changing the order of integration, we get,

$$u(x,t) = \frac{1}{(\sqrt{2\pi})^2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x^*) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx} \cdot e^{-\alpha^2 k^2 t}\, e^{ikx^*}\, dk\right] dx^*$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x^*) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ik(x-x^*) - \alpha^2 k^2 t}\, dk\right] dx^*$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x^*)\, I(x,x^*)\, dx^* \quad \text{---- (4)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

where $I(x,x^*) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ik(x-x^*) - \alpha^2 k^2 t}\, dk$.

$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-iku - k^2\beta}\, dk$.

where

$u = x - x^*$ and $\beta = \alpha^2 t$.

$\Rightarrow I(x,x^*) = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}}\, e^{-u^2/4\beta}$

Now equation (4) becomes

$u(x,t) = \frac{1}{2\pi}\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\beta}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x^*)\, e^{-u^2/4\beta}\, dx^*$.

By back Subsitutions $u = x - x^*$ and $\beta = \alpha^2 t$.

$u(x,t) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi\alpha^2 t}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x^*)\, e^{-(x-x^*)^2/4\alpha^2 t}$.

Example 7. 2014 (for $a=2$)

Solve by the Fourier transform method

$$u_{xxxx} = \frac{1}{a^2} u_{tt} \qquad \text{——— (1)}$$

where $u(x,0) = f(x)$, $u_t(x,0) = a g'(x)$ ——— (2)

Solution.

Taking Fourier transform of (1), we get

$\mathcal{F}\{u_{xxxx}(x,t)\} = \frac{1}{a^2}\mathcal{F}\{u_{tt}\}$.

$\Rightarrow (-ik)^4 U(k,t) = \frac{1}{a^2}\frac{d^2}{dt^2} U(k,t)$

$\Rightarrow k^4 U(k,t) = \frac{1}{a^2}\frac{d^2}{dt^2} U(k,t)$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2}{dt^2}U(k,t) - a^2k^4U(k,t) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow D^2U(k,t) - a^2k^4U(k,t) = 0 \quad \because \frac{d^2}{dt^2} = D^2$$

The charac. equation is

$$D^2 - a^2k^4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow D^2 = a^2k^4 \qquad \Rightarrow D = \pm ak^2.$$

The general solution is

$$U(k,t) = C_1 e^{ak^4} + C_2 e^{-ak^2t} \quad \text{——— (3)}$$

Also (2) $\Rightarrow$

$$\mathcal{F}\{u(x,0)\} = \mathcal{F}\{f(x)\}$$

$$\Rightarrow U(k,0) = F(k) \quad \text{——— (4)}$$

and

$$\mathcal{F}\{u_t(x,0)\} = a\mathcal{F}\{g'(x)\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt}U(k,0) = a(-ik)G(k).$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt}U(k,0) = -iakG(k) \quad \text{——— (5)}$$

(3) $\Rightarrow U(k,0) = C_1 + C_2$

(4) $\Rightarrow C_1 + C_2 = F(k) \quad \text{——— (6)}$

Also

$$(3) \Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt}U(k,t) = C_1 e^{ak^2t} \cdot ak^2 - ak^2 C_2 e^{ak^2t}.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt}U(k,0) = ak^2C_1 - ak^2C_2$$

$$(5) \Rightarrow -ik\,G(k) = k^2(C_1 - C_2)$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow -i\,G(k) = k(G_1 - G_2)$$

$$\Rightarrow G_1 - G_2 = -\frac{i}{k}G(k) \quad \text{——— (7)}$$

Adding (6) and (7), we get,

$$2G_1 = F(k) - \frac{i}{k}G(k)$$

$$\Rightarrow G_1 = \frac{1}{2}\left[F(k) - \frac{i}{k}G(k)\right] \quad \text{——— (8)}$$

Subtracting (7) from (6), we get

$$2G_2 = F(k) + \frac{i}{k}G(k)$$

$$\Rightarrow G_2 = \frac{1}{2}\left[F(k) + \frac{i}{k}G(k)\right] \quad \text{——— (9)}$$

Subsituting (8) and (9) in (3), we have

$$U(k,t) = \frac{1}{2}\left[F(k) - \frac{i}{k}G(k)\right]e^{ak^2t} + \frac{1}{2}\left[F(k) + \frac{i}{k}G(k)\right]e^{-ak^2t}$$

Taking Fourier inverse transform, we get

$$u(x,t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx}\left[\frac{1}{2}F(k)\left(e^{ak^2t} + e^{-ak^2t}\right) - \frac{1}{2}\frac{i}{k}G(k)\left(e^{ak^2t} - e^{-ak^2t}\right)\right]dk$$

$$\Rightarrow u(x,t) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx}\left[F(k)\left(e^{ak^2t} + e^{-ak^2t}\right) - \frac{i}{k}G(k)\left(e^{ak^2t} - e^{-ak^2t}\right)\right]dk.$$

required sol.

Scanned by CamScanner

See book P297 complete

Special

Example 8.

Solve the following problem by the Fourier transform method.

$$u_{xx}(x,t) = \frac{1}{c^2} u_{tt}(x,t) \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

$$u(x,0) = p(x), \quad u_t(x,0) = q(x) \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

and $u, u_x \to$ as $x \to \pm\infty$.

Solution.

Taking Fourier transform of (1), we get

$$\mathcal{F}\{u_{xx}(x,t)\} = \frac{1}{c^2} \mathcal{F}\{u_{tt}(x,t)\}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (ik)^2 U(k,t) = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{d^2}{dt^2} U(k,t).$$

$$\Rightarrow -k^2 U(k,t) = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{d^2}{dt^2} U(k,t)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2}{dt^2} U(k,t) + c^2k^2 U(k,t) = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow D^2 U(k,t) + c^2k^2 U(k,t) = 0 \quad \because D^2 = d^2/dt^2$$

The charac. equation is

$$D^2 + c^2k^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow D^2 = -c^2k^2 \quad \Rightarrow D = \pm ick.$$

The general solution is

$$U(k,t) = C_1 \cos ckt + C_2 \sin ckt \quad \text{——— (3)}$$

Taking Fourier transform of (2), we get

$$\mathcal{F}\{u(x,0)\} = \mathcal{F}\{p(x)\} \text{ and } \mathcal{F}\{u_t(x,0)\} = \mathcal{F}\{q(x)\}$$

$$\Rightarrow U(k,0) = P(k) \text{ and } \frac{d}{dt} U(k,0) = Q(k). \quad \text{——— (4)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

(3) $\Rightarrow U(k,0) = C_1$

(4) $\Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = P(k)}$

Also (3)

$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt} U(k,t) = -C_1 \sin(ck)t \cdot ck + C_2 \cos(ck)t \cdot ck$

$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt} U(k,0) = ck\, C_2$

(4) $\Rightarrow ck\, C_2 = Q(k) \Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = Q(k)/ck}$

Now equation (3) becomes

$$U(k,t) = P(k)\cos(ck)t + \frac{Q(k)}{ck}\sin(ck)t.$$

Taking inverse Fourier transform on both sides

$$u(x,t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-ikx} \left\{ P(k)\cos(ck)t + \frac{Q(k)}{ck}\sin(ck)t \right\} dk.$$

Question: A/2018, S/2018.

Find the Fourier transform of $g(x) = \frac{1}{(x^2+a^2)^2}$

Proof: The function $g(x)$ as well as its derivative are continuous over the interval $(-\infty, +\infty)$, and the integral $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g(x)dx$ is absolutely integrable. Therefore, the Fourier transform of $g(x)$ must exists.

$$\mathcal{F}\{g(x)\} = G(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ikx} \frac{1}{(x^2+a^2)^2} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \oint_C \frac{e^{ikz}}{(z^2+a^2)^2} dz \quad \text{---- (1)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot 2\pi i \sum_{i=1}^{2} R_i \quad \text{---- (2)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

where ① has poles of order 2 at $z = \pm ai$.

Now, $R_1 = \lim_{z \to ai} \frac{d}{dz}\left[(z-ai)^2 \frac{e^{ikz}}{(z-ai)^2(z+ai)^2}\right]$

$= \lim_{z \to ai} \frac{d}{dz}\left[\frac{e^{ikz}}{(z+ai)^2}\right]$

$= \lim_{z \to ai}\left[\frac{(z+ai)^2(ik)e^{ikz} - e^{ikz}\,2(z+ai)(1)}{(z+ai)^4}\right]$

$= \lim_{z \to ai}\left[\frac{(z+ai)e^{ikz}\{(z+ai)ik - 2\}}{(z+ai)^4}\right]$

$= \lim_{z \to ai}\left[\frac{e^{ikz}\{(z+ai)ik - 2\}}{(z+ai)^3}\right]$

$= e^{-ka}\left\{\frac{(2ai)ik - 2}{(2ai)^3}\right\}.$

$= e^{-ka}\left\{\frac{-2ak - 2}{-8ai^3}\right\} = e^{-ka}\frac{(ak+1)}{4a^3i}$

Similarly, we can find

$R_2 = \lim_{z \to -ai} \frac{d}{dz}\left[(z+ai)^2 \frac{e^{ikz}}{(z-ai)^2(z+ai)^2}\right]$

$= \frac{e^{ka}(ak-1)}{4a^3i}$

Thus eq ② becomes

$G(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\, 2\pi i\left[\frac{e^{-ka}(ak+1)}{4a^3i} + \frac{e^{ka}(ak-1)}{4a^3i}\right]$

$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\, 2i\left[\frac{e^{-ka}ak + e^{-ka} + e^{ka}ka - e^{ka}}{4a^3i}\right]$

$= \frac{1}{a^3}\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left\{ak\left(\frac{e^{ka} + e^{-ka}}{2}\right) - \left(\frac{e^{ka} - e^{-ka}}{2}\right)\right\}$

$= \frac{1}{a^3}\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left[ak\cosh(ka) - \sinh(ka)\right]$

Scanned by CamScanner

CHAP 8.

Green's Functions

The Dirac Delta Function. 2018/S.

It is the generalization of the Kronecker delta function and has the additional property $\sum_i a_j \delta_{ij} = a_i$.

The Dirac Delta Function is defined by the following properties.

(i) $$\delta(x-t) = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } x \neq t \\ \infty, & \text{if } x = t \end{cases}$$

(ii) $$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(x-t)\,dx = 1$$

(iii) $$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(x-t) f(x)\,dx = f(t).$$

Result:
$$\int_{x_2=0}^{x}\int_{x_1=0}^{x_2} \varphi(x_1)\,dx_1\,dx_2 = \int_{x_1=0}^{x} (x-x_1)\varphi(x_1)\,dx_1 \quad \text{---(1)}$$

Proof.

The region of integration is shown in th Fig. From the Fig we see that in the double integral on L.H.S of (1), the range of variation of the integration variable is $0 \le x_1 \le x_2$ and $0 \le x_2 \le x$.

On changing the order of integration, the range of variation of the integration variables will be $x_1 \le x_2 \le x$ and $0 \le x_1 \le x$.

Therefore,

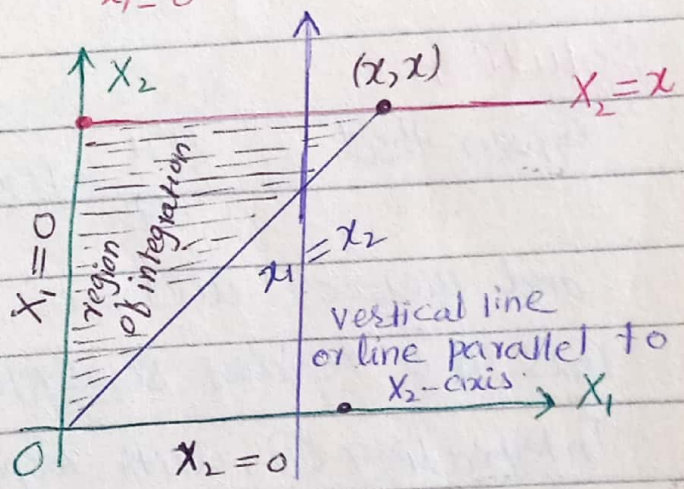


Fig.

Scanned by CamScanner

In Fig. minimum value of x_1 is zero and maximum value is x.

$$\int_{x_2=0}^{x}\int_{x_1=0}^{x_2} \varphi(x_1)\,dx_1\,dx_2 = \int_{x_1=0}^{x}\int_{x_2=x_1}^{x} \varphi(x_1)\,dx_2\,dx_1$$

$$= \int_{x_1=0}^{x} \varphi(x_1) \int_{x_2=x_1}^{x} dx_2\,dx_1$$

$$= \int_{x_1=0}^{x} \varphi(x_1)\,[x_2]_{x_2=x_1}^{x}\,dx_1$$

$$= \int_{x_1=0}^{x} (x-x_1)\,\varphi(x_1)\,dx_1 \quad \text{as required.}$$

Example.

Solve the problem

$$\frac{d^2u}{dx^2} = f(x)\,,\ u(0)=0\,,\ u(l)=0\,,\ 0\le x\le l.$$

Solution.

Given that $$\frac{d^2u}{dx^2} = f(x) \qquad \text{——— (1)}$$

and $u(0)=0$, $u(l)=0$, $0\le x\le l$ ——— (2)

This is a regulas SL-system with $p(x)=1$.

Integrating (1), with respect to x, from 0 to x, we get

$$\left.\frac{du}{dx}\right|_0^x = \int_0^x f(x')\,dx'$$

نوٹ:- x نہ رکھیں کیونکہ limit میں بھی x دیا ہوا ہے

$$\Rightarrow u'(x) - u'(0) = \int_0^x f(x')\,dx'.$$

Again integrating over the same limit, we get,

$$u(x)\Big|_0^x - u'(0)\,x\Big|_0^x = \int_0^x \left\{\int_0^{x^*} f(x')\,dx'\right\} dx^* \quad \text{dummy index.}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

given 0 , A (say)

$$\Rightarrow u(x) - u(0) - u'(0)x = \int_{x^*=0}^{x}\int_{x'=0}^{x^*} f(x')\,dx'\,dx^*$$

$$\Rightarrow u(x) - Ax = \int_{x'=0}^{x}\int_{x^*=x'}^{x} f(x')\,dx^*\,dx' \qquad \text{using last result.}$$

$$\Rightarrow u(x) - Ax = \int_{x'=0}^{x} f(x') \int_{x^*=x'}^{x} dx^*\,dx'$$

$$= \int_{x'=0}^{x} f(x') \left[x^*\right]_{x^*=x'}^{x} dx'$$

$$= \int_{x'=0}^{x} f(x')\,(x-x')\,dx'$$

$$\Rightarrow u(x) = \int_{x'=0}^{x} (x-x')\,f(x')\,dx' + Ax \qquad \text{——— (3)}$$

using B.Cs, $u(l)=0$, we get,

$$(3) \Rightarrow u(l) = \int_{x'=0}^{l} (l-x')\,f(x')\,dx' + Al$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 = \int_{x'=0}^{l} (l-x')\,f(x')\,dx' + Al.$$

$$\Rightarrow Al = -\int_{x'=0}^{l} (l-x')\,f(x')\,dx'.$$

$$\Rightarrow A = \frac{1}{l}\int_{x'=0}^{l} (x'-l)\,f(x')\,dx'.$$

Now equation (3) becomes

$$u(x) = \int_{x'=0}^{x} (x-x')\,f(x')\,dx' + \frac{x}{l}\int_{x'=0}^{l} (x'-l)\,f(x')\,dx' \qquad \text{— (4)}$$

which is the solution of the given problem.

Next we rewrite the solution (4) to introduce

Scanned by CamScanner

the Green's function

$$u(x) = \int_{x'=0}^{x} (x-x')f(x')dx' + \frac{x}{\ell}\int_{x'=0}^{x}(x'-\ell)f(x')dx'$$

$$+\frac{x}{\ell}\int_{x'=x}^{\ell}(x'-\ell)f(x')dx'$$

$$= \int_{x'=0}^{x}\left\{(x-x') + \frac{x}{\ell}(x'-\ell)\right\}f(x)dx' + \frac{x}{\ell}\int_{x'=x}^{\ell}(x'-\ell)f(x')dx'.$$

$$= \int_{x'=0}^{x}\left(x - x' + \frac{xx'}{\ell} - x\right)f(x')dx' + \int_{x'=x}^{\ell}\frac{x}{\ell}(x'-\ell)f(x')dx'$$

$$= \int_{x'=0}^{x}\left(\frac{xx'}{\ell} - x'\right)f(x')dx' + \int_{x'=x}^{\ell}\frac{x}{\ell}(x'-\ell)f(x')dx'$$

$$= \int_{x'=0}^{x}\left(\frac{xx' - x'\ell}{\ell}\right)f(x')dx' + \int_{x'=x}^{\ell}\frac{x}{\ell}(x'-\ell)f(x')dx'.$$

$$= \int_{x'=0}^{x}\frac{x'}{\ell}(x-\ell)f(x')dx' + \int_{x'=x}^{\ell}\frac{x}{\ell}(x'-\ell)f(x')dx'.$$

This can be written as.

$$u(x) = \int_{x'=0}^{\ell} G(x,x')f(x')dx'$$

where $$G(x,x') = \begin{cases} \frac{x'}{\ell}(x-\ell), & 0 \le x' \le x \\ \frac{x}{\ell}(x'-\ell), & x < x' \le \ell \end{cases} \quad \text{——(5)}$$

is called Green's function associated with the given problem.

Properties of Green function. 2011, 2018/S.

The Green function as defined in (5) is a function of x'. We can also write it as a

Scanned by CamScanner

· function of x as

$$G(x,x') = \begin{cases} \frac{x}{\ell}(x'-\ell) & , 0 \le x \le x' \\ \frac{x'}{\ell}(x-\ell) & , x' < x \le \ell. \end{cases} \quad \text{——— (6)}$$

① It is symmetric in x and x'.
i.e. $G(x,x') = G(x',x)$.

② $G(x,x')$ is a function of x satisfies the D.E. $\frac{d^2}{dx^2}G(x,x') = 0$ in each of the intervals $0 \le x \le x'$ and $x' < x \le \ell$.

③ $G(x,x')$ as a function of x satisfies the relations $G(0,x') = 0$ and $G(\ell,x') = 0$ which are same boundary conditions as those satisfied by u.

④ $G(x,x')$ is continuous function of x in the entire interval $[0,\ell]$.

⑤ The derivative $G'(x,x')$ of $G(x,x')$
i.e. $G'(x,x') = \frac{d}{dx}G(x,x')$

$$= \begin{cases} \frac{x'}{\ell}(x'-\ell) & , 0 \le x \le x' \\ \frac{x'}{\ell} & , x' < x \le \ell \end{cases}$$

as a function of x is discontinuous at $x = x'$
where $G'(x'-0,x') - G'(x'+0,x') = \frac{1}{\ell}(x'-\ell) - x'/\ell$
$= -1$ as $p(x) = 1$.

Scanned by CamScanner

Existence of Green's Function.

If $\lambda = 0$ is not an eigenvalue of the problem, then Green's function exists.

Example 1. 2011, (special)

Construct Green's function associated with the problem

$$u'' + \lambda u = 0, \quad u(0) = 0, \quad u(1) = 0. \qquad \text{——— (1)}$$

Solution.

(1) First we verify that $\lambda = 0$ is not an eigenvalue of the given problem.

For $\lambda = 0$, (1) $\Rightarrow u'' = 0$

$\Rightarrow u' = C_1$

$\Rightarrow u(x) = C_1 x + C_2$

$u(0) = C_2 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = 0}$

$u(1) = C_1 + 0$

$\Rightarrow 0 = C_1 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

Thus $u(x) = 0$ (a trivial solution)

Hence $\lambda = 0$ is not an eigenvalue, so Green function $G(x,t)$ exists.

(2) $G(x,t)$ satisfies the DE i.e. $\frac{d^2}{dx^2} G(x,t) = 0$ in each of the sub-intervals $[0,t]$ and $[t,1]$.

Therefore, we have

$$G(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_1 x + C_2, & 0 \le x \le t \\ C_3 x + C_4, & t < x \le 1 \end{cases} \qquad \text{——— (2)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

③ $G(x,t)$ satisfies the boundary conditions.

i.e. $G(0,t) = 0$, $G(1,t) = 0$.

For $G(0,t) = 0$ we have

$G(x,t) = C_1 x + C_2$

so $G(0,t) = C_2 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = 0}$

For $G(1,t) = 0$ we have

$G(x,t) = C_3 x + C_4$

so $G(1,t) = C_3(1) + C_4 \Rightarrow C_3 = -C_4$

Thus ②

$$\Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_1 x, & 0 \le x \le t \\ -C_4 x + C_4, & t < x \le 1 \end{cases} \quad \text{---------- ③}$$

④ $G(x,t)$ is continuous on $[0,1]$ and in particular, $G(x,t)$ is continuous at $x = t$.

So $\lim_{x \to t} G(x,t)$ exists.

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{x \to t^-} G(x,t) = \lim_{x \to t^+} G(x,t).$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{x \to t^-} C_1 x = \lim_{x \to t^+} (-C_4 x + C_4).$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 t = -C_4 t + C_4$$

$$= C_4(1 - t).$$

$$\Rightarrow C_4 = \frac{C_1 t}{1 - t}$$

Thus ③ $\Rightarrow$

$$G(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_1 x, & 0 \le x \le t \\ C_1 \frac{t}{1-t}(1-x), & t < x \le 1 \end{cases} \longrightarrow ④$$

⑤ $G'(x,t)$ is discontinuous on $[0,1]$ and

Scanned by CamScanner

in particular, $G'(x,t)$ is discontinuous at $x=t$. For this, we have

$$G'(t-0,t) - G'(t+0,t) = +1/p(t) = +1/1 = +1$$

$$\Rightarrow G'(t-0,t) - G'(t+0,t) = +1 \quad \text{——— (5)}$$

From (4)

$$G'(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_1 & , 0 \le x \le t. \\ -C_1 \frac{t}{1-t} & , t < x \le 1. \end{cases}$$

$G'(t-0,t) - G'(t+0,t) = \frac{1}{p(t)}$ i.e. $\frac{-1}{p(t)}$

or $G'(t+0,t) - G'(t-0,t) = -\frac{1}{p(t)}$

So (5) $\Rightarrow C_1 + C_1 \frac{t}{1-t} = +1$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{C_1(1-t) + C_1(t)}{1-t} = +1$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 - C_1 t + C_1 t = 1 - t$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 = 1 - t$$

Thus

$$(4) \Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} (1-t)x & , 0 \le x \le t \\ t(1-x) & , t < x \le 1. \end{cases}$$

is the required Green function.

Example 2.

Find Green's function associated with the problem.

$$xu'' + u' + \lambda x(x)u = 0, \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

$u(0)$ is finite and $u(1) = 0$.

Solution.

(1) First we verify that $\lambda = 0$ is not an

Scanned by CamScanner

eigenvalue of the given problem.

For $\lambda = 0$, ① $\Rightarrow x u'' + u' = 0$

$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx}(x u') = 0$

Integrating, we get,

$x u' = C_1 \quad \Rightarrow u' = C_1/x$

Again integrating, we get

$u(x) = C_1 \ln x + C_2$

where C_1 and C_2 are constants.

Now we apply the B.C.

$u(0)$ is finite $\Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

$u(1) = 0 \Rightarrow u(1) = C_1 \ln(1) + C_2 = 0$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = 0}$

Thus $u(x) = 0$. (a trivial solution)

Hence $\lambda = 0$ is not an eigenvalue, so Green function $G(x,t)$ exists.

② $G(x,t)$ satisfies the DE

i.e. $x G'' + G' = 0$ in each of the subinterval $(0,t]$ and $(t,1]$.

Therefore, we have,

$$G(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_1 \ln x + C_2 , & 0 < x \le t \\ C_3 \ln x + C_4 , & t < x \le 1 \end{cases} \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

③ $G(x,t)$ satisfies the boundary conditions.

i.e. $G(0,t)$ is finite, and $G(1,t) = 0$.

For $G(0,t)$ is finite, we have

$G(x,t) = C_1 \ln x + C_2$

Scanned by CamScanner

So $G(0,t) = C_1 \ln(0) + C_2$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

For $G(1,t) = 0$, we have

$G(x,t) = C_3 \ln x + C_4$

$G(1,t) = C_4 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_4 = 0}$

Thus (2)

$$\Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_2 & , \ 0 < x \le t \\ C_3 \ln x & , \ t < x \le 1. \end{cases} \quad \text{——— (3)}$$

(4) $G(x,t)$ is continuous on $(0,1]$ and in particular, $G(x,t)$ is continuous at $x = t$.

So $\lim_{x \to t} G(x,t)$ exists.

$\Rightarrow \lim_{x \to t^-} G(x,t) = \lim_{x \to t^+} G(x,t).$

$\Rightarrow \lim_{x \to t^-} C_2 = \lim_{x \to t^+} C_3 \ln x.$

$\Rightarrow C_2 = C_3 \ln t.$

Thus (3) $\Rightarrow$

$$G(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_3 \ln t & , \ 0 < x \le t \\ C_3 \ln x & , \ t < x \le 1. \end{cases} \quad \text{——— (4)}$$

(5) $G'(x,t)$ is discontinuous on $(0,1]$ and in particular, $G'(x,t)$ is discontinuous at $x = t$. For this, we have

$G'(t-0,t) - G'(t+0,t) = +1/p(t) = +1/t$

$\Rightarrow G'(t-0,t) - G'(t+0,t) = +1/t$ ——— (5)

From (4),

Scanned by CamScanner

$$G'(x,t) = \begin{cases} 0 & , 0 < x \le t \\ C_3 \cdot \frac{1}{x} & , t < x \le 1 \end{cases}$$

So (5) $\Rightarrow 0 - \frac{C_3}{x} = +\frac{1}{t} \quad \Rightarrow \frac{-C_3}{t} = +\frac{1}{t}$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_3 = -1}$

Thus (4) $\Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} -\ln t & , 0 < x \le t \\ -\ln x & , t < x \le 1 \end{cases}$

is the required Green's function.

Example 3. 2012,

Construct Green's function for the B.V.P.

$$xu'' + u' - \frac{n^2}{x}u + \lambda g(x)u = 0 \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

$u(0)$ is finite and $u(1) = 0$.

Solution.

Here $p(x) = x$.

(1) First we verify that $\lambda = 0$ is not an eigenvalue of the given problem.

For $\lambda = 0$ (1) $\Rightarrow xu'' + u' - \frac{n^2}{x}u = 0$

$\Rightarrow x^2u'' + xu' - n^2u = 0.$ ——— (A)

which is the Euler's - Cauchy equation.

Subsituting $x = e^t$, we get

$\Rightarrow t = \ln x$

$\Rightarrow \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{1}{x}$ or $\frac{dx}{dt} = x.$

So $\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{du}{dt}\cdot\frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{1}{x}\frac{du}{dt}.$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx} = \frac{1}{x}\frac{d}{dt} \qquad \text{(operator form)}$$

So $$\frac{d^2u}{dx^2} = \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) = \frac{d}{dt}\cdot\frac{dt}{dx}\cdot\frac{dt}{dx}\cdot$$

$$= \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{1}{x}\frac{du}{dt}\right)\frac{1}{x}\cdot$$

$$= \frac{1}{x}\frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{1}{x}\frac{du}{dt}\right)\cdot$$

$$= \frac{1}{x}\left[\frac{1}{x}\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} + \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)\frac{du}{dt}\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{x}\left(\frac{1}{x}\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} - \frac{1}{x^2}\frac{dx}{dt}\cdot\frac{du}{dt}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{x}\left(\frac{1}{x}\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} - \frac{1}{x^2}\cdot x\frac{du}{dt}\right)\cdot$$

$$\Rightarrow u'' = \frac{1}{x^2}\left[\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} - \frac{du}{dt}\right]\cdot$$

Now equation (A) becomes

$$x^2\cdot\frac{1}{x^2}\left(\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} - \frac{du}{dt}\right) + x\cdot\frac{1}{x}\frac{du}{dt} - n^2u = 0\cdot$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2u}{dt^2} - \frac{du}{dt} + \frac{du}{dt} - n^2u = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2u}{dt^2} - n^2u = 0\cdot$$

$$\Rightarrow D^2u - n^2u = 0 \Rightarrow D^2 - n^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow D^2 = n^2 \Rightarrow D = \pm n$$

$$\Rightarrow u(t) = C_1e^{nt} + C_2e^{-nt}\cdot$$

$$\Rightarrow u(x) = C_1x^n + C_2x^{-n}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Apply the B.Cs, we have,

$u(0)$ is finite $\Rightarrow$ $\boxed{C_2 = 0}$

$u(1) = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

Thus $u(x) = 0$ (a trivial solution)

Hence $\lambda = 0$ is not an eigenvalue, so, Green's function $G(x,t)$ exists.

② $G(x,t)$ satisfies the D.E.

i.e. $x^2 G'' + xG' - n^2 G = 0$ in each of the subintervals, $[0, t]$ and $[t, 1]$.

Therefore, we have

$$G(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_1 x^n + C_2 x^{-n}, & 0 \le x \le t \\ C_3 x^n + C_4 x^{-n}, & 0 < x \le 1 \end{cases} \longrightarrow (2)$$

③ $G(x,t)$ satisfies the boundary conditions

i.e. $G(0,t)$ is finite, $G(1,t) = 0$.

For $G(0,t)$ is finite, we have

$C_2 = 0$

For $G(1,t) = 0$, we have

$G(1,t) = C_3 + C_4 \Rightarrow C_3 + C_4 = 0$

$\Rightarrow C_3 = -C_4$

Thus ② $\Rightarrow$

$$G(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_1 x^n, & 0 \le x \le t \\ -C_4 x^n + C_4 x^{-n}, & 0 < x \le 1 \end{cases} \longrightarrow (3)$$

④ $G(x,t)$ is continuous on $[0,1]$ and in particular, $G(x,t)$ is continuous at $x = t$.

So $\lim_{x \to t} G(x,t)$ exists.

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{x\to t^-} C_1 x^n = \lim_{x\to t^+} C_4(x^{-n}-x^n)$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 t^n = C_4(t^{-n}-t^n)$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 = C_4\left(\frac{t^{-n}-t^n}{t^n}\right) = C_4\left(\frac{1-t^{2n}}{t^{2n}}\right) = C_4(t^{-2n}-1)$$

Thus (3) $\Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_4(t^{-2n}-1)x^n, & 0\le x\le t \\ C_4(x^{-n}-x^n), & 0<x\le 1 \end{cases}$ ——— (4)

(5) $G'(x,t)$ is discontinuous on $[0,1]$ and in particular, $G'(x,t)$ is discontinuous at $x=t$. For this, we have

$$G'(t-0,t) - G'(t+0,t) = \frac{1}{p(t)} = 1/t.$$

$$\Rightarrow G'(t-0,t) - G'(t+0,t) = \frac{1}{t} \quad \text{——— (5)}$$

From (4)

$$G'(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_4(t^{-2n}-1)\,n\,t^{n-1}, & 0\le x\le t. \\ C_4(-n t^{-n-1} - n t^{n-1}), & 0<x\le 1. \end{cases}$$

so (5) $\Rightarrow C_4 n(t^{-2n}-1)t^{n-1} + C_4 n(t^{-n-1} + t^{n-1}) = 1/t$

$$\Rightarrow C_4 n\{t^{-n-1} - t^{n-1} + t^{-n-1} + t^{n-1}\} = \frac{1}{t}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2t^{-n-1} n C_4 = \frac{1}{t}$$

$$\Rightarrow C_4 = \frac{1}{2n t^{-n-1}\cdot t} = \frac{1}{2n t^{-n}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_4 = \frac{t^n}{2n}}$$

Thus (4) $\Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} t^n/_{2n}\,(t^{-2n}-1)x^n, & 0\le x\le t \\ t^n/_{2n}\,(x^{-n}-x^n), & 0<x\le 1. \end{cases}$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2n}(t^{-n} - t^{n})x^{n}, & 0 \le x \le t \\ \frac{1}{2n}(x^{-n} - x^{n})t^{n}, & 0 < x \le 1. \end{cases}$$

which is the required Green's function.

Example 4. 2013, 2014, 2016,

Construct Green's function for the B.V.P.

$$\frac{d}{dx}\{(1-x^2)u'\} - \frac{h^2}{1-x^2}u + \lambda r(x)u = 0 \quad \text{---(1)}$$

$u(\pm 1)$ are finite.

Solution.

Here $p(x) = 1-x^2$.

(1) First we verify that $\lambda = 0$ is not an eigenvalue of the given problem.

For $\lambda = 0$, (1) $\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx}\{(1-x^2)u'\} - \frac{h^2}{1-x^2}u = 0.$

$$\Rightarrow (1-x^2)u'' + (-2x)u' - \frac{h^2}{1-x^2}u = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow (1-x^2)u'' - 2xu' - \frac{h^2}{1-x^2}u = 0 \quad \text{---(A)}$$

which is the Cauchy-Euler equation.

Subsituting $\frac{1+x}{1-x} = e^{t}$, we get.

$$\Rightarrow t = \ln\left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)$$

$$= \ln(1+x) - \ln(1-x)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{1}{1+x} - \frac{1}{1-x}(-1)$$

$$= \frac{1}{1+x} + \frac{1}{1-x} = \frac{1-x+1+x}{1-x^2}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{2}{1-x^2}.$$

so $\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{du}{dt}\cdot\frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{2}{1-x^2}\frac{du}{dt}$.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{du}{dx} = \frac{2}{1-x^2}\frac{du}{dt}.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx} = \frac{2}{1-x^2}\frac{d}{dt} \quad \text{(operator form)}$$

so $\frac{d^2u}{dx^2} = \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{du}{dx}\right) = \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{du}{dx}\right)\frac{dt}{dx}$.

$$= \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{2}{1-x^2}\frac{du}{dt}\right)\frac{2}{1-x^2}.$$

$$= \frac{2}{1-x^2}\left\{\frac{2}{1-x^2}\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} + \frac{(-2)}{(1-x^2)^2}\cdot -2x\cdot\frac{dx}{dt}\cdot\frac{du}{dt}\right\}.$$

$$= \frac{2}{1-x^2}\left\{\frac{2}{1-x^2}\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} + \frac{4x}{(1-x^2)^2}\cdot\left(\frac{1-x^2}{2}\right)\frac{du}{dt}\right\}.$$

$$\Rightarrow u'' = \frac{4}{(1-x^2)^2}\left\{\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} + x\frac{du}{dt}\right\}$$

Now equation (A) becomes

$$(1-x^2)\cdot\frac{4}{(1-x^2)^2}\left\{\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} + x\frac{du}{dt}\right\} - 2x\cdot\frac{2}{1-x^2}\frac{du}{dt}$$

$$-\frac{h^2}{1-x^2}u = 0$$

$$4\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} + 4x\frac{du}{dt} - 4x\frac{du}{dt} - h^2u = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow 4\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} - h^2u = 0.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2u}{dt^2} - \frac{h^2}{4}u = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow D^2 - \frac{h^2}{4} = 0 \quad \Rightarrow D^2 = h^2/4$$

$$\Rightarrow D = \pm h/2$$

$$\Rightarrow u(t) = C_1 e^{\frac{h}{2}t} + C_2 e^{-\frac{h}{2}t}$$

$$= C_1 (e^t)^{h/2} + C_2 (e^t)^{-\frac{h}{2}}$$

By back substitution,

$$u(x) = C_1 \left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)^{\frac{h}{2}} + C_2 \left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)^{-h/2}.$$

Applying B.Cs, we get

$u(1)$ is finite $\Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

$u(-1)$ is finite $\Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = 0}$

Thus $u(x) = 0$ (a trivial solution).

Hence $\lambda = 0$ is not an eigenvalue, so Green function $G(x,t)$ exists.

(2) $G(x,t)$ satisfies the D.E.

i.e. $(1-x^2)G'' - 2xG' - \frac{h^2}{1-x^2}G = 0$ in each of the sub-interval $[-1, t]$ and $[t, 1]$.

Therefore, we have

$$G(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_1 \left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)^{h/2} + C_2 \left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)^{-\frac{h}{2}}, & -1 \le x \le t \\ C_3 \left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)^{h/2} + C_4 \left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)^{-h/2}, & t < x \le 1. \end{cases} \longrightarrow (2)$$

(3) $G(x,t)$ satisfies the boundary conditions.

Scanned by CamScanner

i.e. $G(\pm 1, t)$ are finite.

For $G(-1, t)$ is finite, we have

$$\boxed{C_2 = 0}$$

For $G(1, t)$ is finite, we have

$$\boxed{C_3 = 0}$$

Thus ② $\Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_1\left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)^{h/2}, & -1 \le x \le t \\ C_4\left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)^{-h/2}, & t < x \le 1. \end{cases}$ ——→ ③

④ $G(x,t)$ is continuous on $[-1, 1]$ and in particular, $G(x,t)$ is continuous at $x = t$.

So $\lim_{x \to t} G(x,t)$ exists.

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{x \to t^-} G(x,t) = \lim_{x \to t^+} G(x,t).$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{x \to t^-} C_1\left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)^{h/2} = \lim_{x \to t^+} C_4\left(\frac{1+x}{1+x}\right)^{-h/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1\left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{h/2} = C_4\left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{-h/2}.$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1\left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{h/2} = C_4\left(\frac{1-t}{1+t}\right)^{h/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 = C_4\left(\frac{1-t}{1+t}\right)^{h/2}\left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{-h/2}.$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 = C_4\left(\frac{1-t}{1+t}\right)^{h}.$$

Thus ③ $\Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_4\left(\frac{1-t}{1+t}\right)^{h}\left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)^{+h/2}, & -1 \le x \le t \\ C_4\left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)^{-h/2}, & t < x \le 1. \end{cases}$ ——→ ④

Scanned by CamScanner

(5) $G'(x,t)$ is discontinuous on $[-1,1]$ and in particular, $G'(x,t)$ is discontinuous at $x=t$.

For this, we have

$$G'(t-0,t) - G'(t+0,t) = 1/p(t)$$

$$\Rightarrow G'(t-0,t) - G'(t+0,t) = \frac{1}{1-t^2} \quad \text{---(5)}$$

From (4)

$$G'(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_4 h \left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{\frac{h}{2}-1} \cdot \frac{1}{(1-t)^2} \cdot \left(\frac{1-t}{1+t}\right)^h, & -1 \le x \le t \\ -C_4 h \left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{-\frac{h}{2}-1} \cdot \frac{1}{(1-t)^2}, & t \le x \le 1. \end{cases}$$

So (5) $\Rightarrow C_4 h \left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{\frac{h}{2}} \cdot \left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{-1} \cdot \frac{1}{(1-t)^2} \left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{-h}$

$$+ C_4 h \left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{\frac{-h}{2}} \cdot \left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{-1} \cdot \frac{1}{(1-t)^2} = \frac{1}{1-t^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow C_4 h \left\{ \left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{-h/2} \left(\frac{1-t}{1+t}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{(1-t)^2} \right.$$

$$\left. + \left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{-\frac{h}{2}} \left(\frac{1-t}{1+t}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{(1-t)^2} \right\} = \frac{1}{1-t^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 C_4 h \left(\frac{1-t}{1+t}\right)^{\frac{h}{2}+1} = \frac{1}{(1-t)(1+t)} \cdot (1-t)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 C_4 h \left(\frac{1-t}{1+t}\right)^{\frac{h}{2}} \left(\frac{1-t}{1+t}\right) = \frac{1-t}{1+t}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 C_4 h \left(\frac{1-t}{1+t}\right)^{\frac{h}{2}} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow C_4 = \frac{1}{2h} \left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{h/2}.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Thus (4) $\Rightarrow$

$$G(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2h}\left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{h/2}\left(\frac{1-t}{1+t}\right)^{h}\left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)^{h/2}, & -1 \le x \le t. \\ \frac{1}{2h}\left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{h/2}\left(\frac{1-x}{1+x}\right)^{h/2}, & t < x \le 1. \end{cases}$$

$$= \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2h}\left(\frac{1-t}{1+t}\right)^{h/2}\left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)^{h/2}, & -1 \le x \le t. \\ \frac{1}{2h}\left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right)^{h/2}\left(\frac{1-x}{1+x}\right)^{h/2}, & t < x \le 1. \end{cases}$$

which is the required Green function.

Example 5. Special

Find Green function for the B.V.P.

$u'' + \lambda u = 0$, $u(0) + u'(1) = 0$, $u(1) + 2u'(0) = 0$. ——— (1)

Solution.

Here $p(x) = 1$.

(1) First we verify that $\lambda = 0$ is not an eigenvalue of the given problem.

For $\lambda = 0$ (1) $\Rightarrow u'' = 0$

$\Rightarrow u' = C_1$

$\Rightarrow u(x) = C_1 x + C_2$

Applying the B.Cs, we get.

$u(0) + u'(1) = 0$

$\Rightarrow C_2 + C_1 = 0 \quad \Rightarrow C_2 = -C_1$

and $u(1) + 2u'(0) = 0$

$\Rightarrow C_1 + C_2 + 2C_1 = 0$

$\Rightarrow 3C_1 + C_2 = 0$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow 3C_1 - C_1 = 0 \quad \because C_2 = -C_1$

$\Rightarrow 2C_1 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = 0}$

Thus $u(x) = 0$ (a trivial solution)

Hence $\lambda = 0$ is not an eigenvalue, so Green's function $G(x,t)$ exists.

② $G(x,t)$ satisfies the DE.

i.e. $G'' = 0$ in each of the sub-intervals $[0,t]$ and $(t,1]$. Therefore, we have

$$G(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_1 x + C_2, & 0 \le x \le t \\ C_3 x + C_4, & t \le x \le 1 \end{cases} \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

③ $G(x,t)$ satisfies the boundary conditions.

i.e. $G(0,t) + G'(1,t) = 0$

and $G(1,t) + 2G'(0,t) = 0$

For $G(0,t) + G'(1,t) = 0$, we have

$C_2 + C_3 = 0$ —— (i) $\because G(0,t) = C_2$, $G'(1,t) = C_3$

For $G(1,t) + 2G'(0,t) = 0$, we have

$C_3 + C_4 + 2C_1 = 0$ —— (ii)

(i) $\Rightarrow C_2 = -C_3$

(ii) $\Rightarrow -C_2 + C_4 + 2C_1 = 0$

$\Rightarrow C_4 = C_2 - 2C_1$

Thus

$$② \Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} C_1 x + C_2, & 0 \le x \le t \\ -C_2 x + C_2 - 2C_1, & t \le x \le 1 \end{cases} \quad \text{——— (3)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

④ $G(x,t)$ is continuous on $[0,1]$ and in particular, $G(x,t)$ is continuous at $x=t$.

So $\lim_{x\to t} G(x,t)$ exists.

$$\lim_{x\to t^-} G(x,t) = \lim_{x\to t^+} G(x,t)$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{x\to t^-} (C_1 x + C_2) = \lim_{x\to t^+} (C_2 - C_2 x - 2C_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 t + C_2 = C_2 - C_2 t - 2C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 t = -C_2 t - 2C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 t + 2C_1 = -C_2 t$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 (t+2) = -C_2 t$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 = \frac{-t}{t+2} C_2.$$

Thus ③ $\Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{-t}{t+2} x C_2 + C_2, & 0 \le x \le t \\ C_2(1-x) + \frac{2t}{t+2} C_2, & t < x \le 1. \end{cases}$ ——— ④

⑤ $G'(x,t)$ is discontinuous on $[0,1]$ and in particular, $G'(x,t)$ is discontinuous at $x=t$.

For this, we have

$$G'(t-0,t) - G'(t+0,t) = 1/p(t) = 1/1 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow G'(t-0,t) - G'(t+0,t) = 1 \quad \text{——— ⑤}$$

From ④ $G'(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{-t}{t+2} C_2, & 0 \le x \le t \\ C_2(-1), & t < x \le 1 \end{cases}$

Scanned by CamScanner

so (5) $\Rightarrow -\frac{t}{t+2}C_2 + C_2 = 1$.

$\Rightarrow C_2\left\{\frac{-t}{t+2}+1\right\}=1 \Rightarrow C_2\left\{\frac{-t+t+2}{t+2}\right\}=1$.

$\Rightarrow C_2 = \frac{t+2}{2}$.

Thus (4) $\Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} \left(-\frac{t}{t+2}x+1\right)\frac{t+2}{2}, & 0\le x\le t. \\ \left(1-x+\frac{2t}{t+2}\right)\left(\frac{t+2}{2}\right), & t\le x\le 1. \end{cases}$

$= \begin{cases} -\frac{1}{2}(tx-t-2), & 0\le x\le t \\ -\frac{1}{2}(tx+2x-3t-2), & t\le x\le 1. \end{cases}$

which is required Green's function.

Modified Green's function.

When $\lambda=0$ is an eigenvalue of the SL-system defined by

$L(u)+\lambda s(x)u=0$, $B_1(u)=0$, $B_2(u)=0$.

Then the associated Green's function, called modified Green's function.

It will be denoted by $G_M(x,t)$ and can be constructed as 2012, 2015 (write steps).

(1) Let $u_0(x)$ be the normalized eigenfunction corresponding to $\lambda=0$.

This means that

$$\langle u_0, u_0\rangle = \int_a^b u_0(x)u_0(x)\,dx = 1$$

Scanned by CamScanner

② The modified Green function $G_M(x,t)$ satisfies the equation

$L[G_M(x,t)] = u_0(x)u_0(t)$. in each of the sub-intervals $[a,t]$ and $(t,b]$.

③ $G_M(x,t)$ satisfies the B.Cs.

$B_1[G_M(x,t)] = 0$, $B_2[G_M(x,t)] = 0$.

④ $G_M(x,t)$ is continuous everywhere in the interval $[a,b]$, and in particular at $x=t$.

⑤ The modified Green function satisfies the discontinuity condition

$G'_M(t-0,t) - G'_M(t+0,t) = \frac{1}{p(t)}$.

⑥ The modified Green function satisfies the orthogonality condition

$\int_a^b G_M(x,t)u_0(x)dx = 0$.

Example 1.

Construct Green's function associated with the system

$u'' + \lambda s(x)u = 0$, $u'(0) = 0 = u'(1)$. —①

Solution.

First we will check that $\lambda = 0$ is an eigenvalue or not?

For $\lambda = 0$ ① $\Rightarrow u''(x) = 0$

$\Rightarrow u' = C_1$

$\Rightarrow u(x) = C_1x + C_2$.

Applying the boundary conditions, we get,

Scanned by CamScanner

$u'(0) = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

$u'(1) = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

$\Rightarrow u(x) = C_2$ (a non trivial solution)

So $\lambda = 0$ is an eigenvalue of this problem.

Thus, the modified Green's function $G_M(x,t)$ exists.

(1) First we have to normalized our eigenfunction $u_0(x)$ corresponding to $\lambda = 0$.

$\Rightarrow \int_0^1 u_0(x)\, u_0(x)\, dx = 1$

$\Rightarrow \int_0^1 C_2 C_2\, dx = 1 \quad = \int_0^1 C_2^2\, dx = 1.$

$\Rightarrow C_2^2 x\Big|_0^1 = 1 \quad \Rightarrow C_2^2(1) = 1 \quad \Rightarrow C_2^2 = 1$

$\Rightarrow C_2 = 1.$ (take only +ve value)

$\Rightarrow u_0(x) = 1.$

(2) $G_M(x,t)$ satisfies the D.E.

$G_M''(x,t) = u_0(x)\, u_0(t)$

$= (1)(1) = 1$

$\Rightarrow G_M''(x,t) = 1$ in each of the sub-intervals $[0,t]$ and $(t,1]$

On integration,

$$G_M'(x,t) = \begin{cases} x + C_1 & , 0 \le x \le t \\ x + C_2 & , t < x \le 1. \end{cases} \longrightarrow (2)$$

$$\Rightarrow G_M(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{2} + C_1 x + C_3 & , 0 \le x \le t \\ \frac{x^2}{2} + C_2 x + C_4 & , t < x \le 1. \end{cases} \longrightarrow (3)$$

Scanned by CamScanner

③ $G_M(x,t)$ satisfies the B.C's.

i.e. $G_M'(0,t) = 0 = G_M'(1,t)$.

From ②

$\Rightarrow G'(0,t) = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

$G'(1,t) = 0 \Rightarrow C_2 + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = -1}$

Thus ③

$$\Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{2} + C_3, & 0 \le x \le t \\ \frac{x^2}{2} - x + C_4, & t < x \le 1. \end{cases} \quad \text{---- ④}$$

④ $G_M(x,t)$ is continuous on $[0,1]$ and in particular, $G_M(x,t)$ is continuous at $x=t$.

So $\lim_{x \to t} G_M(x,t)$ exists.

$$\lim_{x \to t^-} G_M(x,t) = \lim_{x \to t^+} G_M(x,t).$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{x \to t^-} \left(\frac{x^2}{2} + C_3\right) = \lim_{x \to t^+} \left(\frac{x^2}{2} - x + C_4\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{t^2}{2} + C_3 = \frac{t^2}{2} - t + C_4$$

$$\Rightarrow C_3 = -t + C_4.$$

Thus ④

$$\Rightarrow G_M(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{2} - t + C_4, & 0 \le x \le t \\ \frac{x^2}{2} - x + C_4, & t < x \le 1. \end{cases} \quad \text{---- ⑤}$$

⑤ The discontinuity condition does not help in determining the unknown constants.

Scanned by CamScanner

⑥ $G_M(x,t)$ satisfies the orthogonality condition.

i.e. $\int_0^1 G_M(x,t)\,u_0(x)\,dx = 0$.

$$\Rightarrow \int_0^t G_M(x,t)\,(1)\,dx + \int_t^1 G_M(x,t)\,(1)\,dx = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_0^t \left(\frac{x^2}{2} - t + C_4\right)dx + \int_t^1 \left(\frac{x^2}{2} - x + C_4\right)dx = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x^3}{6} - tx + C_4 x \Big|_0^t + \frac{x^3}{6} - \frac{x^2}{2} + C_4 x \Big|_t^1 = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{t^3}{6} - t^2 + C_4 t + \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{2} + C_4 - \left(\frac{t^3}{6} - \frac{t^2}{2} + C_4 t\right) = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{t^3}{6} - t^2 + C_4 t + \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{2} + C_4 - \frac{t^3}{6} + \frac{t^2}{2} - C_4 t = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{t^2}{2} - \frac{1}{3} + C_4 = 0 \Rightarrow C_4 = \frac{t^2}{2} + \frac{1}{3}.$$

Thus ⑤

$$\Rightarrow G_M(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{2} - t + \frac{t^2}{2} + \frac{1}{3}, & 0 \le x \le t \\ \frac{x^2}{2} - x + \frac{t^2}{2} + \frac{1}{3}, & t < x \le 1 \end{cases}$$

which is required modified Green's function.

Example 2 (Special) 2018/S

Find Green's function associated with the problem

$$u'' + \lambda u = 0,\ u(0) = u(1),\ u'(0) = u'(1). \quad \text{①}$$

Solution.

First we will check that $\lambda = 0$ is an eigenvalue or not?

For $\lambda = 0$ ① $\Rightarrow u'' = 0 \Rightarrow u = C_1 x + C_2$

Scanned by CamScanner

Applying the B.Cs, we get

$u(0) = u(1) \Rightarrow C_2 = C_1 + C_2 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

$u'(0) = u'(1) \Rightarrow C_1 = C_1 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

$\Rightarrow u(x) = C_2$ (a non trivial solution)

So $\lambda = 0$ is an eigenvalue of this problem.

Thus, the corresponding Green's function is modified Green's function.

① First we have to normalized our eigenfunction $u_0(x)$ corresponding to $\lambda = 0$.

$$\Rightarrow \int_0^1 u_0(x)\, u_0(x)\, dx = 1$$

$$\int_0^1 C_2^2\, dx = 1 \Rightarrow C_2 = 1.$$

$\Rightarrow u_0(x) = 1.$

② $G_M(x,t)$ satisfies the D.E.

$G_M''(x,t) = u_0(x)\, u_0(t) = 1.$

$\Rightarrow G_M''(x,t) = 1$ in each of sub-intervals $[0,t]$ and $(t,1]$.

On integration

$$G_M'(x,t) = \begin{cases} x + C_1, & 0 \le x \le t \\ x + C_2, & t < x \le 1. \end{cases} \quad \text{---(2)}$$

$$\Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{2} + C_1 x + C_3 \\ \frac{x^2}{2} + C_2 x + C_4 \end{cases} \quad \text{---(3)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

③ $G_M(x,t)$ satisfies the B.C's.

i.e. $G_M(0,t) = G_M(1,t)$

and $G'_M(0,t) = G'_M(1,t)$

so ②

$\Rightarrow C_3 = \frac{1}{2} + C_2 + C_4$

and $C_4 = 1 + C_2$

Thus ③ $\Rightarrow G_1(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{2} + (1+C_2)x + \frac{1}{2} + C_2 + C_4, & 0 \le x \le t \\ \frac{x^2}{2} + C_2 x + C_4, & t < x \le 1 \end{cases}$ ——— ④

④ $G_M(x,t)$ is continuous on $[0,1]$ and in particular, $G_M(x,t)$ is continuous at $x=t$.

So $\lim_{x \to t} G_M(x,t)$ exists.

$\Rightarrow \lim_{x \to t^-} \left(\frac{x^2}{2} + (C_2+1)x + \frac{1}{2} + C_2 + C_4 \right) dx$

$= \lim_{x \to t^+} \left(\frac{x^2}{2} + C_2 x + C_4 \right)$.

$\Rightarrow \frac{t^2}{2} + (C_2+1)t + \frac{1}{2} + C_2 + C_4 = \frac{t^2}{2} + C_2 t + C_4$

$\Rightarrow C_2 t + t + \frac{1}{2} + C_2 = C_2 t$

$\Rightarrow t + \frac{1}{2} + C_2$ $\qquad C_2 + 1 = -t + \frac{1}{2}$

$\Rightarrow C_2 = -t - \frac{1}{2}$.

Thus ④ $\Rightarrow G_M(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{2} + (\frac{1}{2} - t)x + \frac{1}{2} - t - \frac{1}{2} + C_4, & 0 \le x \le t \\ \frac{x^2}{2} + (-t - \frac{1}{2})x + C_4, & t < x \le 1 \end{cases}$

$\Rightarrow G_M(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{2} + (\frac{1}{2} - t)x - t + C_4, & 0 \le x \le t \\ \frac{x^2}{2} - (\frac{1}{2} + t)x + C_4, & t \le x \le 1 \end{cases}$ ——— ⑤

Scanned by CamScanner

(5) The discontinuity condition does not help in determining the unknown constant

(6) $G_m(x,t)$ satisfies the orthogonality condition

i.e. $\int_0^1 G_m(x,t)\,u_0(x)\,dx = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \int_0^t G_m''(x,t)(1)dx + \int_t^1 G_m(x,t)(1)dx = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_0^t \left\{\frac{x^2}{2} + \left(\frac{1}{2}-t\right)x - t + C_4\right\}dx + \int_t^1 \left\{\frac{x^2}{2} - \left(\frac{1}{2}+t\right)x + C_4\right\}dx = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x^3}{6} + \left(\frac{1}{2}-t\right)\frac{x^2}{2} - tx + C_4 x\Big|_0^t + \frac{x^3}{6} - \left(t+\frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{x^2}{2} + C_4 x\Big|_t^1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{t^3}{6} + \left(\frac{1}{2}-t\right)\frac{t^2}{2} - t^2 + C_4 t + \frac{1}{6} - \left(t+\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + C_4 - \left(\frac{t^3}{6} - \left(t+\frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{t^2}{2} + C_4 t\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{t^3}{6} + \left(\frac{t^2}{4} - \frac{t^3}{2}\right) - t^2 + C_4 t + \frac{1}{6} - \frac{t}{2} - \frac{1}{4} + C_4 - \frac{t^3}{6} + \frac{t^3}{2} + \frac{t^2}{4} - C_4 t = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{t^2}{2} - \frac{t}{2} - \frac{1}{12} + C_4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow C_4 = \frac{t^2}{2} + \frac{t}{2} + \frac{1}{12}$$

Thus

(5) $\Rightarrow G_m(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{2} + \left(\frac{1}{2}-t\right)x - t + \frac{t^2}{2} + \frac{t}{2} + \frac{1}{12}, & 0 \le x \le t \\ \frac{x^2}{2} - \left(\frac{1}{2}+t\right)x + \frac{t^2}{2} + \frac{t}{2} + \frac{1}{12}, & t < x \le 1. \end{cases}$

Scanned by CamScanner

Example 3.

Find Green's function for the following problem

$u'' + \lambda u = 0, \quad u(-1) = u(1), \quad u'(-1) = u'(1)$ ——— (1)

Solution.

First will check that $\lambda = 0$ is an eigenvalue of the given problem or not?

For $\lambda = 0$ (1) $\Rightarrow u'' = 0 \Rightarrow u(x) = C_1 x + C_2$.

Applying B.Cs, we get,

$u(-1) = u(1) \Rightarrow -C_1 + C_2 = C_1 + C_2$

$\Rightarrow 2C_1 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

$u'(-1) = u'(1) \Rightarrow C_1 = C_1 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

$\Rightarrow u(x) = C_2$. (a non trivial solution)

So $\lambda = 0$ is an eigenvalue of this problem.

Thus, the corresponding Green's function is modified Green's function.

(1) First we have to normalized our eigenfunction $u_0(x)$ corresponding to $\lambda = 0$.

$$\Rightarrow \int_{-1}^{1} u_0(x)\, u_0(x)\, dx = 1.$$

$$\Rightarrow C_2^2 x \Big|_{-1}^{1} = 1 \Rightarrow C_2^2 (2) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow C_2^2 = 1/2 \Rightarrow C_2 = 1/\sqrt{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow u_0(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

(2) $G_m(x,t)$ satisfies the D.E.

Scanned by CamScanner

$G''_m(x,t) = u_0(x)\,u_0(t) = 1/2$ in each of the sub-intervals $[-1,t]$, $(t,1]$.

On integration, we get

$$G'(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}x + C_1 & , -1 \le x \le t \\ \frac{1}{2}x + C_2 & t < x \le 1 \end{cases} \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

$$\Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{4} + C_1 x + C_3 & , -1 \le x \le t \\ \frac{x^2}{4} + C_2 x + C_4 & , t < x \le 1 \end{cases} \quad \text{——— (3)}$$

(3) $G_m(x,t)$ satisfies the B.C.

i.e. $G(-1,t) = G(1,t)$

$$\frac{1}{4} - C_1 + C_3 = \frac{1}{4} + C_2 + C_4$$

$$\Rightarrow C_3 - C_1 = C_2 + C_4 \quad \text{——— (*)}$$

and $G'(-1,t) = G'(1,t)$.

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{2} + C_1 = \frac{1}{2} + C_2$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 = 1 + C_2 \quad \text{——— (**)}$$

(**) in (*) $\Rightarrow C_3 = 1 + C_2 + C_2 + C_4$

$$\Rightarrow C_3 = C_4 + 2C_2 + 1.$$

Thus

$$(3) \Rightarrow G_m(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{4} + (C_2+1)x + C_4 + 2C_2 + 1, & -1 \le x \le t \\ \frac{x^2}{4} + C_2 x + C_4, & t < x \le 1 \end{cases} \quad \text{——— (4)}$$

(4) $G_m(x,t)$ is continuous on $[-1,1]$ and in particular at $x = t$.

Scanned by CamScanner

So $\lim_{x \to t} G_m(x,t)$ exists.

$\Rightarrow \lim_{x \to t^-} G_m(x,t) = \lim_{x \to t^+} G_m(x,t)$

$\Rightarrow \lim_{x \to t^-} \left\{ \frac{x^2}{4} + (C_2+1)x + C_4 + 2C_2 + 1 \right\} = \lim_{x \to t^+} \left\{ \frac{x^2}{4} + C_2 x + C_4 \right\}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{t^2}{4} + (C_2+1)t + C_4 + 2C_2 + 1 = \frac{t^2}{4} + C_2 t + C_4$

$\Rightarrow C_2 t + t + C_4 + 2C_2 + 1 = C_2 t + C_4$

$\Rightarrow t + 2C_2 + 1 = 0.$

$\Rightarrow 2C_2 = -t - 1 \qquad \because C_2 + 1 = -\frac{t}{2} - \frac{1}{2} + 1$

$\Rightarrow C_2 = -\frac{1}{2}(t+1).$

Thus (4) $\Rightarrow G_m(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{4} + \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{t}{2}\right)x + C_4 + (-t-1) + 1, & -1 \le x \le t \\ \frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{1}{2}(t+1)x + C_4, & t < x \le 1. \end{cases}$

$\Rightarrow G_m(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{1}{2}(1-t)x - t + C_4, & -1 \le x \le t \\ \frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{1}{2}(1+t)x + C_4, & t \le x \le 1. \end{cases}$ ——— (5)

(5) The discontinuity condition does not help in determining the unknown constant.

(6) $G_m(x,t)$ satisfies the orthogonality condition.

i.e. $\int_{-1}^{1} G_m(x,t)\, u_0(x)\, dx = 0.$

$\Rightarrow \int_{-1}^{t} G_m(x,t) \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) dx + \int_{t}^{1} G_m(x,t) \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) dx = 0$

$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int_{-1}^{t_2} \left(\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{1}{2}(1-t)x - t + C_4\right) dx + \frac{1}{2} \int_{t}^{1} \left(\frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{1}{2}(1+t)x + C_4\right) dx = 0.$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x^3}{12} + \frac{1}{2}(1-t)\frac{x^2}{2} - tx + C_4 x \Big|_{-1}^{t} + \frac{x}{12} - \frac{1}{2}(1+t)\frac{x^2}{2} + C_4 x \Big|_{t}^{1} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{t^3}{12} + \frac{1}{4}(1-t)t^2 - t^2 + C_4 t - \left(-\frac{1}{12} + \frac{1}{4}(1-t) + t - C_4\right)$$

$$+ \frac{1}{12} - \frac{1}{4}(1+t) + C_4 - \left(\frac{t^3}{12} - \frac{1}{4}(1+t)t^2 + C_4\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{t^3}{12} + \frac{t^2}{4} - \frac{t^3}{4} - t^2 + C_4 t + \frac{1}{12} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{t}{4} - t + C_4$$

$$+ \frac{1}{12} - \frac{1}{4} - \frac{t}{4} + C_4 - \frac{t^3}{12} + \frac{t^2}{4} + \frac{t^3}{4} - C_4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{t^2}{2} + \frac{2}{12} - \frac{1}{2} + 2C_4 - t = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2C_4 = \frac{1}{3} + \frac{t^2}{2} + t$$

$$\Rightarrow 2C_4 = \frac{2 + 3t^2 + 6t}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow C_4 = \frac{3t^2 + 6t + 2}{12}$$

Thus (5) $\Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{1}{2}(1-t)x - t + \frac{3t^2+6t+2}{12}, & -1 \le x < t \\ \frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{1}{2}(1+t)x + \frac{3t^2+6t+2}{12}, & t < x \le 1. \end{cases}$

$$\Rightarrow G(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{x}{2} - \frac{xt}{2} - t + \frac{t^2}{4} + \frac{t}{2} + \frac{1}{6}, & -1 \le x \le t. \\ \frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{x}{2} - \frac{tx}{2} + \frac{t^2}{4} + \frac{t}{2} + \frac{1}{6}, & t \le x \le 1. \end{cases}$$

which is our required modified Green's functions.

Thank you 01/01/19.

Scanned by CamScanner

Theorem.

Let $G(x, x')$ be the Green's function associated with the problem defined by the equations

$$L(y) = f(x) \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

$$\alpha_1 y(a) + \alpha_2 y'(a) = 0 \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

$$\beta_1 y(b) + \beta_2 y'(b) = 0 \quad \text{——— (3)}$$

where L is the operator

$$L \equiv \frac{d}{dx}\left\{p(x)\frac{d}{dx}\right\} + q(x)$$

and will also be briefly written as $(py')' + q$.

Then the solution of the problem is

$$y(x) = \int_a^b G(x, x') f(x')\, dx' \quad \text{——— (4)}$$

Proof:

We start with $\int_a^b G(x, x') f(x')\, dx'$ and split the integral w.r.t. x' over the interval $[a, b]$ into two integrals over $[a, x]$ and $(x, b]$.

Hence, we have

$$\int_a^b G(x,x') f(x')\, dx' = \int_a^x G(x,x') f(x')\, dx' + \int_x^b G(x,x') f(x')\, dx'$$

$$= \int_a^{x-0} G(x,x') f(x')\, dx' + \int_{x+0}^b G(x,x') f(x')\, dx'.$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_a^b G(x,x') f(x')\, dx' = I_1 + I_2 \quad \text{——— (5)}$$

Consider

$$I_1 = \int_a^{x-0} G(x,x') f(x')\, dx'$$

From (1)

$$f(x') = (py')' + qy$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow I_1 = \int_a^{x-0} G(x,x')\{(py')' + qy\}dx'.$$

$$= \int_a^{x-0} G(x,x')(py')'dx' + \int_a^{x-0} G(x,x')qy\,dx'$$

Integrating the 1st integral on R.H.S by parts, we have

$$I_1 = G(x,x')(py')\Big|_{x'=a}^{x'=x-0} - \int_a^{x-0} G'(x,x')(py')dx' + \int_a^{x-0} G(x,x')qy\,dx'$$

$$= G(x,x-0)p(x)y'(x) - G(x,a)p(a)y'(a) - \int_a^{x-0} G'(x,x')(py')dx' + \int_a^{x-0} G(x,x')qy\,dx'.$$

$$= G(x,x-0)p(x)y'(x) - G(x,a)p(a)y'(a) - \left[(pG')y\Big|_a^{x-0} - \int_a^{x-0}(pG')'y\,dx'\right] + \int_a^{x-0} G(x,x')qy\,dx'.$$

$$= G(x,x-0)p(x)y'(x) - G(x,a)p(a)y'(a) - p(x)G'(x,x-0)y(x) + p(a)G'(x,a)y(a) + \int_a^{x-0}\{(pG')' + Gq\}y\,dx'.$$

As $G(x,x')$ satisfies the homogeneous DE (1).

i.e. $L(G) = 0$

$\Rightarrow (pG')' + Gq = 0$ in the interval $[a,x]$,

So

$$I_1 = G(x,x-0)p(x)y'(x) - G(x,a)p(a)y'(a) - p(x)G'(x,x-0)y(x) + p(a)G'(x,a)y(a).$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Similarly,

$$I_2 = G(x,b)p(b)y'(b) - G(x,x+0)p(x)y'(x) - G'(x,b)p(b)y(b) + G'(x,x+0)p(x)y(x).$$

Now equation (5) becomes

$$\int_a^b G(x,x')f(x')dx' = G(x,x-0)p(x)y'(x) - G(x,a)p(a)y'(a) - p(x)G'(x,x-0)y(x) + p(a)G'(x,a)y(a) + G(x,b)p(b)y'(b) - G(x,x+0)p(x)y'(x) - G'(x,b)p(b)y(b) + G'(x,x+0)p(x)y(x) \quad \text{---(6)}$$

$G(x,x')$ is continuous on x and x' in the interval $[a,b]$.

$$G(x,x-0) = G(x,x+0).$$

and also, we have

$$G'(x+0,x) - G'(x-0,x) = 1/p(x)$$

$$(6) \Rightarrow \int_a^b G(x,x')f(x')\,dx' = \{G'(x,x+0) - G'(x,x-0)\}p(x)y(x) + \{G(x,x-0) - G(x,x+0)\}p(x)y'(x) + \{G'(x,a)y(a) - G(x,a)y'(a)\}p(a) + \{G(x,b)y'(b) - G'(x,b)y(b)\}p(b)$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_a^b G(x,x')f(x')\,dx' = y(x) + p(a)\{G'(x,a)y(a) - G(x,a)y'(a)\} + p(b)\{G(x,b)y'(b) - G'(x,b)y(b)\}. \quad \text{---(7)}$$

By given boundary conditions given in (2) and (3), we have

$$\alpha_1 G(x,a) + \alpha_2 G'(x,a) = 0$$

$$\beta_1 G(x,b) + \beta_2 G'(x,b) = 0.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow G'(x,a) = -\frac{\alpha_1}{\alpha_2} G(x,a)$$

and

$$G'(x,b) = -\frac{\beta_1}{\beta_2} G(x,b).$$

Now equation ⑦ becomes

$$\int_a^b G(x,x')f(x')dx' = y(x) + p(a)\left\{-\frac{\alpha_1}{\alpha_2} G(x,a)\, y(a) - G(x,a)y'(a)\right\} + p(b)\left\{+\frac{\beta_1}{\beta_2} G(x,b)\, y(b) + G(x,b)y'(b)\right\}$$

$$= y(x) + p(a)\left\{-\frac{\alpha_1}{\alpha_2} y(a) - y'(a)\right\} G(x,a) + p(b)\left\{\frac{\beta_1}{\beta_2} y(b) + y'(b)\right\} G(x,b).$$

② and ③ $\Rightarrow$ $y'(a) = -\frac{\alpha_1}{\alpha_2} y(a)$

$$y'(b) = -\frac{\beta_1}{\beta_2} y(b).$$

So $$\int_a^b G(x,x')f(x')dx' = y(x) + p(a)\left\{-\frac{\alpha_1}{\alpha_2} y(a) + \frac{\alpha_1}{\alpha_2} y(a)\right\} G(x,a) + p(b)\left\{\frac{\beta_1}{\beta_2} y(b) - \frac{\beta_1}{\beta_2} y(b)\right\} G(x,b).$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_a^b G(x,x')f(x')dx' = y(x).$$ as required.

Awan Shaul

19-01-19

Chapter end

CHAP 9: Variational Methods

Functional

Let M be the set of functions defined over the interval $[a,b]$. If there is a rule J which assigns each function of M to a real number, then J is called the functional from M to $\mathbb{R}$.

i.e. $J : M \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$.

Extremal

The curve $y=f(x)$ along which a functional J takes the stationary value is called the extremal.

Stationary Value

The maximum or minimum value of a function or functional is called stationary value.

Euler - Lagrange Equation

Let $I = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} F(x,y,y')\,dx$, where $y=y(x)$ is a continuous function having continuous first and 2nd order derivatives satisfying the following end point conditions.

$$y(x_1) = y_1 \quad , \quad y(x_2) = y_2 .$$

If F is supposed to have continuous first and 2nd order derivatives w.r.t. its arguments then the function $y(x)$ will extremise the given integral if it satisfies the D.E.

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0 .$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Proof.

It is clear that between the fixed points $A(x_1, y_1)$ and $B(x_2, y_2)$ there are infinite number of curves giving infinite number of values to the functional I. We have to find the curve which gives stationary value of the functional.

Let the family of curves passing through fixed points A and B be defined as

$$y(x, \alpha) = y(x, 0) + \alpha \eta(x) \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

where $\eta(x)$ denotes the deviation from the curve $y = y(x) = y(x, 0)$ and α is a labelling parameter for different paths and it is independent of x.

We suppose that the extremal curve corresponds to the value $\alpha = 0$. Since all curves pass through the end points (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2) it follows that $\eta(x_1) = 0 = \eta(x_2)$.

Now $$\frac{\partial I}{\partial \alpha} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha} \int_{x_1}^{x_2} F(x, y, y')\, dx.$$

$$= \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{\partial F(x, y, y')}{\partial \alpha}\, dx.$$

$$= \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial \alpha} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} \frac{\partial y'}{\partial \alpha} \right) dx$$

From (1) $\frac{\partial y}{\partial \alpha} = \eta(x)$

Note: y depends on α so y' also depend on α but x is independent of α

Scanned by CamScanner

$$y'(x,\alpha) = y'(x,0) + \alpha\eta'(x)$$

$$\frac{\partial y'}{\partial \alpha} = \eta'(x).$$

So $$\frac{\partial I}{\partial \alpha} = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial y}\eta(x) + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\eta'(x)\right] dx \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

Consider $$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\eta'(x)\,dx = \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\eta(x)\Big|_{x_1}^{x_2} - \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)\eta(x)dx$$

$$= \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\eta(x_2) - \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\eta(x_1) - \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)\eta(x)dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\eta'(x)\,dx = -\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)\eta(x)\,dx$$

Thus equation (2) becomes

$$\frac{\partial I}{\partial \alpha} = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial y}\eta(x) - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)\eta(x)\right] dx.$$

$$= \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)\right]\eta(x)\,dx \quad \text{——— (3)}$$

For the extreme value $\frac{\partial I}{\partial \alpha} = 0$.

$$(3) \Rightarrow \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)\right]\eta(x)\,dx = 0 \quad \text{——— (4)}$$

As $\eta(x)$ is an arbitrary function of x which vanishes at the end points of the interval $[x_1, x_2]$ and also the expression in the square bracket in (4) is a continuous function of x. So by fundamental theorem of calculus of variation, we have

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0 \qquad \text{(5)}$$

which is required Eulel's L. equation.

Special Cases:

① If F is independent of y.

i.e. $\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} = 0$.

so (5) $\Rightarrow$ $0 - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0$

$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0$

$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} = \text{constant}.$

② If F is not explicitly dependent on x.

i.e. $\frac{\partial F}{\partial x} = 0$.

As $F = F(x, y, y')$

so $dF = \frac{\partial F}{\partial x}^{0} dx + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} dy + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} dy'$

$\Rightarrow dF = \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} dy + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} dy' \qquad \text{(6)}$

From (5) $\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} = \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)$

$= \frac{d}{dy}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)\frac{dy}{dx}$ by chain rule

$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} = y' \frac{d}{dy}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)$

$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} dy = y' d\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)$

Scanned by CamScanner

⑥ $\Rightarrow dF = y' d\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} dy'$

$= d\left(y' \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)$.

$\Rightarrow dF - d\left(y' \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0$.

$\Rightarrow d\left(F - y' \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0$.

$\Rightarrow F - y' \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} = \text{constant}$.

Special (state and prove) **Fundamental Theorem of the calculus of variations.**

2010, 2015, 2016, 2017

Statement.

If $f(x)$ is continuous in the interval (x_1, x_2) and the integral $\int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x)\, g(x)\, dx$ is identically zero, where $g(x)$ satisfies the conditions

(i) it is an arbitrary function with continuous derivatives in the interval (x_1, x_2).

(ii) $g(x_1) = 0 = g(x_2)$

then $f(x) = 0 \quad \forall\ x \in [x_1, x_2]$.

Proof.

On contrary suppose that $f(x) \neq 0$ in the interval (x_1, x_2). Then there is at least one point x_0 in the interval (x_1, x_2) such that $f(x_0) \neq 0$.

Since $f(x)$ is continuous in the interval (x_1, x_2) so there exists an interval $(x_0 - \delta, x_0 + \delta)$, $\delta > 0$ surrounding x_0 such that $f(x) > 0 \ \forall\ x \in [x_0 - \delta, x_0 + \delta]$

Scanned by CamScanner

Since $g(x)$ is arbitrary so it can be taken as

$$g(x) = \begin{cases} (x-x_0+\delta)^2(x-x_0-\delta)^2 & ; x_0-\delta \le x \le x_0+\delta \\ 0 & ; \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

It is clear that $g(x)$ vanishes at the end points of the interval $(x_0-\delta, x_0+\delta)$ and has continuous derivative inside the interval.

Then integral $\int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x)g(x)dx$ becomes

$$\int_{x_0-\delta}^{x_0+\delta} f(x)(x-x_0+\delta)^2(x-x_0-\delta)^2 dx > 0.$$

which contradicts the assumption that

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x)g(x)dx = 0.$$

Hence $f(x) = 0 \quad \forall \; x \in [x_1, x_2]$.

Special

Formulate and Solve the geodesic problem.

To find the curve of minimum length joining two points on a given surface.

Formulation.

Let A and B be any two points on a curve C, lying on a surface S. The distance between the points A and B on any curve $y = y(x)$ is given by

$$S = \int_A^B ds$$

$$= \int_A^B \sqrt{(dx)^2 + (dy)^2 + (dz)^2}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \int_A^B \sqrt{1 + (dy/dx)^2 + (dz/dx)^2}\, dx.$$

$$= \int_A^B \sqrt{1 + y'^2 + z'^2}\, dx$$

Here ds is the element of arc along the curve. When the points A and B lie in the XY-plane, then the expression for S becomes

$$S = \int_A^B \sqrt{1 + y'^2}\, dx$$

A/2018. use calculus of variation to prove that a straight line is the shortest distance b/w two pts in plane

Solution.

Here $F = \sqrt{1+y'^2}$. So $I = \int_a^b \sqrt{1+y'^2}\, dx$, Subject to the end point conditions $y(a) = y_0$ and $y(b) = y_1$, will be minimum if $y = y(x)$ satisfies the Eulel-Lagrange equation

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} = c \quad \text{(any constant)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial}{\partial y'} \sqrt{1+y'^2} = c$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}(1+y'^2)^{-1/2} 2y' = c$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = c$$

Squaring on both sides, we have

$$\frac{y'^2}{1+y'^2} = c^2$$

$$\Rightarrow y'^2 = c^2(1+y'^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow y'^2 - c^2 y'^2 = c^2$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow y'^2(1-c^2) = c^2$$

$$\Rightarrow y'^2 = \frac{c^2}{1-c^2} = a^2 \text{ (say)}$$

$$\Rightarrow y' = \pm a$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \pm a$$

$$\Rightarrow dy = \pm a\,dx \qquad \Rightarrow y = \pm ax + b$$

which is the equation of straight line.

Example.

Give geometrical interpretation of the variational problem

$$\int \sqrt{1+y'^2}\,dx \qquad \text{——— (A)}$$

with the boundary conditions $y(0)=0$ and $y(1)=1$.

Solve the problem for extremal. Find the stationary value of the integral and compare it with the values of the integral which are obtained for curves that join the same end points but are different from extremal.

Solution.

Geometrical interpretation.

The problem is to find the curve of shortest length joining the points $(0, 0)$ and $(1, 1)$.

Sol.

Scanned by CamScanner

Here $F = \sqrt{1+y'^2}$ ——— (1)

For finding the curve of shortest length, F must has to satisfies Euler-Lagrange equation

i.e. $\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} = c$.

(1) $\Rightarrow \frac{\partial \sqrt{1+y'^2}}{\partial y'} = c \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}(1+y'^2)^{-1/2}(2y') = c$.

$\Rightarrow \frac{y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = c$

Squaring on both sides, we get

$\frac{y'^2}{1+y'^2} = c^2 \Rightarrow y'^2 = c^2(1+y'^2)$

$\Rightarrow y'^2 - c^2y'^2 = c^2 \Rightarrow y'^2(1-c^2) = c^2$

$\Rightarrow y'^2 = \frac{c^2}{1-c^2} = a^2$

$\Rightarrow y' = \pm a \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \pm a$.

$\Rightarrow dy = \pm a\,dx$.

$\Rightarrow y = \pm ax + b$. ——— (2)

Applying boundary conditions, we have

$y(0) = 0 \Rightarrow b = 0$

$y(1) = 1 \Rightarrow \pm a = 1. \Rightarrow a = \pm 1$.

(2) $\Rightarrow y = x$ is the required curve.

For stationary value we have to put $y = x$ in equation (A) to get

Stationary value $= \int_0^1 \sqrt{1+y'^2}\,dx$.

Scanned by CamScanner

As $y = x$ so $y' = 1$.

Stationary value $= \int_0^1 \sqrt{1 + (1)^2}\, dx$

$= \sqrt{2} \int_0^1 dx$.

$= \sqrt{2}\, x \Big|_0^1 = \sqrt{2}$.

Now we have to find the value of integral in (A), for the path different from $y = x$ which passes through $(0,0)$ and $(1,1)$.

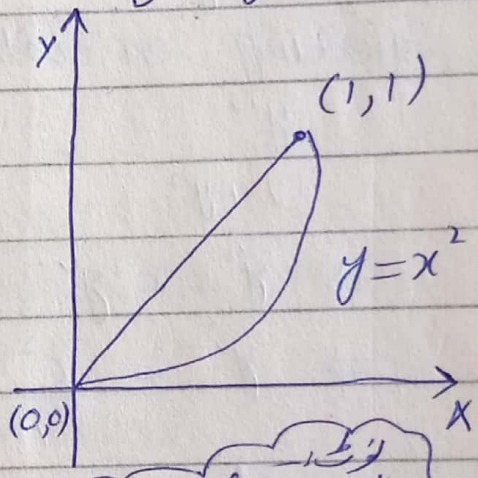
For this, we use the path along $y = x^2$.

$$I = \int_0^1 \sqrt{1 + y'^2}\, dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \sqrt{1 + (2x)^2}\, dx.$$

$$= \int_0^1 \sqrt{1 + 4x^2}\, dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \sqrt{4\left(\frac{1}{4} + x^2\right)}\, dx.$$



$$\Rightarrow I = 2\int_0^1 \sqrt{x^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}\, dx \quad \text{---} (3)$$

As we know that

$$\int \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}\, dx = \frac{x\sqrt{x^2+a^2}}{2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2+a^2}\right)$$

So (3) $\Rightarrow I = 2\left[\frac{x\sqrt{x^2 + \frac{1}{4}}}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{4}\ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 + \frac{1}{4}}\right)\right]_0^1$

$$= \left[x\sqrt{x^2 + \frac{1}{4}} + \frac{1}{4}\ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 + \frac{1}{4}}\right)\right]_0^1$$

$$= \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{4}} + \frac{1}{4}\ln\left(1 + \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{4}}\right) - 0 - \frac{1}{4}\ln\left(\sqrt{1/4}\right)$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2} + \frac{1}{4}\ln\left(1+\frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}\right) - \frac{1}{4}\ln\left(\frac{1}{2}\right).$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2} + \frac{1}{4}\ln\left(1+\frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}\right)/\frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2} + \frac{1}{4}\ln(2+\sqrt{5}).$$

This value is always greater than $\sqrt{2}$ which shows that $\sqrt{2}$ is the stationary value

Special

Formulate and Solve the Brachistochrone Problem

2010
2013 To find the path of quickest descent, joining two points in space, for a particle moving under gravity.

Formulation.

We know that the time dt and displacement ds are related to the instantaneous velocity $\vec{v}$ by $v = ds/dt$.

Therefore, $\bar{t} = \int_A^B dt$

where $\bar{t}$ denotes the total time taken.

$$\Rightarrow \bar{t} = \int_A^B \frac{ds}{v} \qquad \text{---------- (1)}$$

For the falling particle

$$K.E. = P.E.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}mv^2 = mgy$$

Vertically $h = y$

$$\Rightarrow v^2 = 2gy$$

$$\Rightarrow v = \sqrt{2gy}$$

Now equation (1) becomes

Scanned by CamScanner

$$I = \int_A^B \frac{ds}{\sqrt{2gy}} = \int_A^B \frac{1}{\sqrt{2gy}}\, ds$$

$$= \int_A^B \frac{1}{\sqrt{2gy}} \sqrt{1+y'^2}\, dx.$$

in xy plane $ds = \sqrt{1+y'^2}\, dx$

$$\Rightarrow I = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2g}} \int_A^B \sqrt{\frac{1+y'^2}{y}}\, dx \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

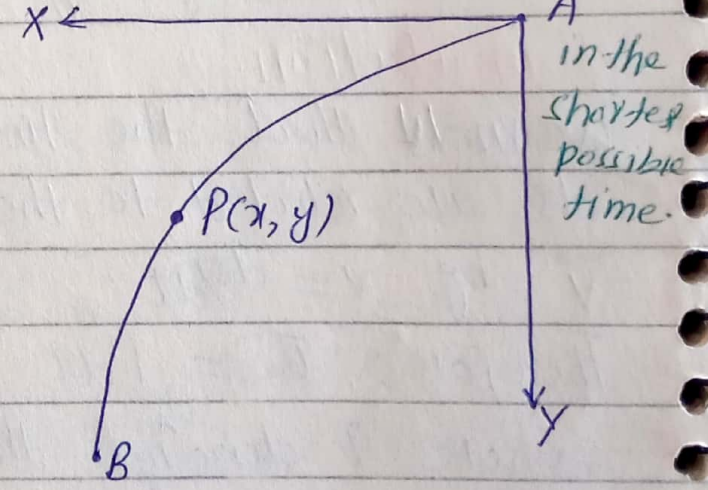
which is the form of a functional.

By minimizing this functional we can find the required time A/2018 Find the equation of a path in space down which a particle will fall from one pt to another in the shortest possible time.

Solution.

Let a particle fall from a point A to another point B.

There are infinite number of paths between A and B, but we consides the only path along which the time is taken minimum.



Let P(x, y) be the position of the particle at time t as shown in Fig.

Let us denote the arc element of the curve $y = y(x)$ by ds, then the total time taken by the particle falling from A to B is given by

Scanned by CamScanner

$$I = \int_A^B dt = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2g}} \int_A^B \sqrt{\frac{1+y'^2}{y}}\, dx \quad \because \text{using } (2)$$

we have to find the extremal curve through A and B. Therefore, it must satisfy the Euler-Lagrange equation

i.e. $F - y' \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} = C$ ——— (3)

F does not depend explicitly on x

Here $F = \sqrt{\frac{1+y'^2}{y}}$.

Therefore (3) $\Rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{1+y'^2}{y}} - y' \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial y'} \sqrt{\frac{1+y'^2}{y}} = C.$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{1+y'^2}{y}} - y' \frac{1}{\sqrt{y}} \frac{\partial}{\partial y'} \sqrt{1+y'^2} = C.$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{1+y'^2}{y}} - \frac{y'}{\sqrt{y}} \frac{y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = C.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1+y'^2 - y'^2}{\sqrt{y}\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = C$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{y(1+y'^2)}} = C$$

Taking square on both sides, we have

$$\frac{1}{y(1+y'^2)} = C^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = y(1+y'^2)C^2.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{C^2 y} = 1 + y'^2$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow y'^2 = \frac{1}{c^2y} - 1 = \frac{1-c^2y}{c^2y}$$

$$\Rightarrow y' = \sqrt{\frac{1-c^2y}{c^2y}} \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \sqrt{\frac{1-c^2y}{c^2y}}$$

$$\Rightarrow dy = \sqrt{\frac{1-c^2y}{c^2y}}\, dx.$$

$$\text{or } dx = \sqrt{\frac{c^2y}{1-c^2y}}\, dy \quad \text{---------- (4)}$$

Let us substitute $c^2y = \sin^2\theta/2$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{1}{c^2}\sin^2\theta/2.$$

$$\Rightarrow dy = \frac{1}{c^2} 2\sin\theta/2 \cos\theta/2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} d\theta.$$

$$\Rightarrow dy = \frac{1}{2c^2}\sin\theta\, d\theta.$$

Now equation (4) becomes

$$dx = \sqrt{\frac{\sin^2\theta/2}{1-\sin^2\theta/2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2c^2}\sin\theta\, d\theta.$$

$$= \frac{1}{2c^2}\sqrt{\frac{\sin^2\theta/2}{\cos^2\theta/2}}\, 2\sin\theta/2 \cos\theta/2\, d\theta.$$

$$= \frac{1}{2c^2}\frac{\sin\theta/2}{\cos\theta/2} 2\sin\theta/2 \cos\theta/2\, d\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow dx = \frac{1}{c^2}\sin^2\theta/2\, d\theta$$

Integrating, we get

$$x = \frac{1}{c^2}\int \sin^2\theta/2\, d\theta + c_1$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \frac{1}{c^2}\int \left(\frac{1-\cos\theta}{2}\right) d\theta + c_1 = \frac{1}{2c^2}(\theta - \sin\theta) + c_1$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{2c^2}(\theta - \sin\theta) + c_1 \quad \text{——— (5)}$$

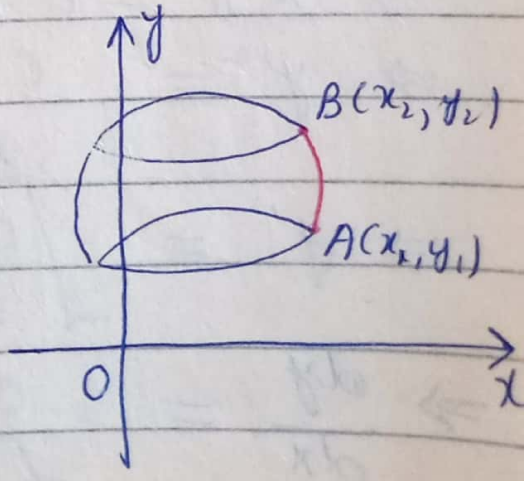
and $y = \frac{1}{c^2}\sin^2\theta/2 = \frac{1}{c^2}\left(\frac{1-\cos\theta}{2}\right)$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{1}{2c^2}(1-\cos\theta) \quad \text{——— (6)}$$

Equation (5) and (6) are the parametric equations of the cycloid.
The constants c and c_1 can be determined from the end point conditions.
Therefore, the curve down which the particle takes the minimum time is cycloid.

Example 1. V.V. Imp.
Find the curve joining the points (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2) which gives minimum area of surface of revolution generated around (i) y-axis (ii) x-axis.

~~Example 1~~ Solution.
Let $A(x_1, y_1)$ and $B(x_2, y_2)$ be points in xy-plane. We have to find a curve which gives the minimum area of the surface of revolution.



Scanned by CamScanner

(i)

Let us assume that the curve revolves about the y-axis. In this case, area of the surface of revolution will be given by.

$$\text{Area} = \int_A^B 2\pi x \, ds$$

$$= 2\pi \int_A^B x \sqrt{1+y'^2} \, dx.$$

For the minimum value it must satisfy the Euler-Lagrange equation

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} = C$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial}{\partial y'} x\sqrt{1+y'^2} = C$$

$$\Rightarrow x \frac{y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = C \Rightarrow \frac{xy'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = C$$

Squaring on both sides, we have

$$\frac{x^2 y'^2}{1+y'^2} = C^2$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 y'^2 = C^2(1+y'^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 y'^2 - C^2 y'^2 = C^2$$

$$\Rightarrow y'^2 = \frac{C^2}{x^2 - C^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow y' = \sqrt{\frac{C^2}{x^2 - C^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{C}{\sqrt{x^2 - C^2}}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow dy = \frac{c}{\sqrt{x^2-c^2}}\,dx \Rightarrow y = c\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-c^2}}.$$

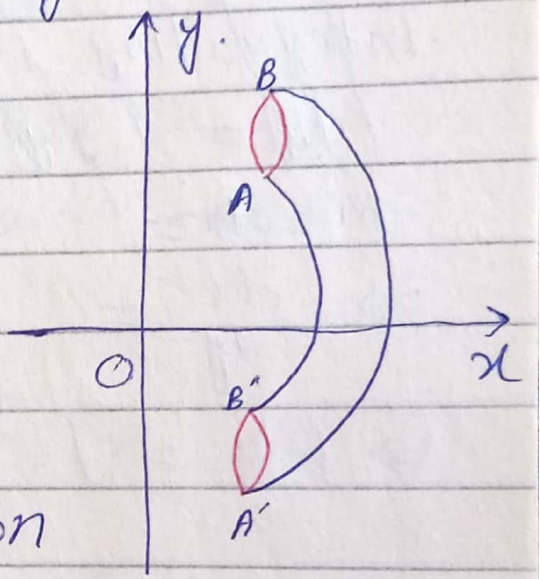
$$\Rightarrow y = c\cosh^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{c}\right) + c_1$$

(ii)

Let us assume that the curve revolves about the x-axis. In this case, area of the surface of revolution will be given by

$$\text{Area} = \int_A^B 2\pi y\,ds$$

$$= 2\pi\int_A^B y\sqrt{1+y'^2}\,dx$$



For the minimum value it must satisfy the Euler-Lagrange equation

$$F - y'\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} = c.$$

$$\Rightarrow y\sqrt{1+y'^2} - y'\cdot\frac{\partial}{\partial y'}\, y\sqrt{1+y'^2} = c.$$

$$\Rightarrow y\sqrt{1+y'^2} - y'y\cdot\frac{y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = c.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y(1+y'^2) - yy'^2}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = c$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y + yy'^2 - yy'^2}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = c$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = c$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Taking square on both sides, we have

$$\frac{y^2}{1+y'^2} = c^2 \Rightarrow y^2 = c^2(1+y'^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 - c^2 = c^2 y'^2 \Rightarrow y' = \frac{\sqrt{y^2-c^2}}{c}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sqrt{y^2-c^2}}{c}$$

$$\Rightarrow dy = \sqrt{y^2-c^2}\, dx.$$

Integrating, we get

$$\int dy = \int \sqrt{y^2-c^2}\, dx$$

or ~~dx~~

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{c}{\sqrt{y^2-c^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int dx = c \int \frac{dy}{\sqrt{y^2-c^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = c \cosh^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{c}\right) + c_2.$$

Example 2.

On what curves can the functional $I = \int_0^{\pi/2} (y'^2 - y^2)\, dx$ with the end point conditions $y(0) = 0$, $y(\pi/2) = 1$ be extremized.

Solution.

Here $F = y'^2 - y^2$.

The Euler-Lagrange equation is

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0$$

$$-2y - \frac{d}{dx}(2y') = 0.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow 2y + 2\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right) = 0$

$\Rightarrow y + \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 0 \quad \Rightarrow y + y'' = 0$

$\Rightarrow D^2y + y = 0$

The characteristic equation is

$D^2 + 1 = 0$

$D^2 = -1 \Rightarrow D = \pm i$ (complex)

The general solution is

$y(x) = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x$ ——— (1)

Applying boundary condition, we have

$y(0) = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

(1) $\Rightarrow y(x) = C_2 \sin x.$

$y\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 1 \Rightarrow C_2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 1 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = 1}$

Hence the required extremal is

$y = \sin x.$

Exercise

Question 1.

From among the curves connecting the points A(1, 3) and B(2, 5) find the extremal curve of the functional.

$$I[y] = \int_1^2 y'(1 + x^2y')\,dx.$$

Solution.

For the extremal F must satisfy the Euler-Lagrange equation

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} = C$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial}{\partial y'} y'(1+x^2y') = C$$

$$\Rightarrow y'(x^2) + 1 + x^2y' = C$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x^2y' + 1 = C$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x^2y' = C - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow y' = \frac{C-1}{2x^2}.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{C-1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{x^2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{C-1}{2}\int \frac{1}{x^2}\,dx + C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow y = -\frac{(C-1)}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{x} + C_1 \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

$y(1)=3 \Rightarrow -\frac{(C-1)}{2} + C_1 = 3$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1-C}{2} = 3 - C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - C = 6 - 2C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow 2C_1 - C = 5 \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

$y(2)=5 \Rightarrow \frac{1-C}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{2} + C_1 = 5$

$$\frac{1-C}{4} = 5 - C_1$$

$$1 - C = 20 - 4C_1$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow 4C_1 - C = 19$ ——— (3)

(2) − (1) $\Rightarrow 4C_1 - 2C_1 = 19 - 5$

$\Rightarrow 2C_1 = 14$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 7}$

(2) $\Rightarrow 14 - C = 5 \quad \Rightarrow \boxed{C = 9}$

Thus,

(1) $\Rightarrow y = -\frac{(9-1)}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{x} + 7$

$\Rightarrow y = 7 - 4/x$.

Question 2.

Find the extremal of the problem

$I[y] = \int_0^1 (y'^2 + 3y + 2x)\, dx$.

$y(0) = 0, \quad y(1) = 1$.

Solution.

Here $F = y'^2 + 3y + 2x$. For the extremal F must satisfy the E-Lagrange equation.

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0$$

$\Rightarrow 3 - \frac{d}{dx}(2y') = 0$

$\Rightarrow 3 - 2y'' = 0 \quad \Rightarrow y'' = \frac{3}{2}$

$\Rightarrow y' = \frac{3}{2}x + C_1$

$\Rightarrow y = \frac{3}{4}x^2 + C_1 x + C_2$ ——— (1)

$y(0) = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{0 = C_2}$

$y(1) = 1 \Rightarrow 1 = \frac{3}{4} + C_1 \quad \Rightarrow C_1 = 1 - \frac{3}{4} = 1/4$

Scanned by CamScanner

① $\Rightarrow y = \frac{3}{4}x^2 + \frac{1}{4}x$.

Question 3: 2015,

Find extremals of the following functional subject to the given conditions

$$I[y] = \int_0^1 (y^2 + y'^2)\,dx \;, \; y(0)=0, \; y(1)=1$$

Solution.

Here $F = y^2 + y'^2$. For the extremal F must satisfy the Euler-Lagrange equation

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0$$

$$2y - \frac{d}{dx}(2y') = 0 \quad \Rightarrow y - y'' = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y'' - y = 0$$

The char. equation is

$$D^2 - 1 = 0 \quad \Rightarrow D^2 = 1 \quad \Rightarrow D = \pm 1$$

$$\Rightarrow y(x) = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{-x} \qquad \text{——— ①}$$

$$y(0) = 0 \Rightarrow 0 = C_1 + C_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = -C_2}$$

$$y(1) = 1 \Rightarrow 1 = C_1 e^1 + C_2 e^{-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = -C_2 e + C_2 e^{-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = C_2(e^{-1} - e^1)$$

$$\Rightarrow C_2 = \frac{1}{e^{-1} - e^1}$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 = \frac{-1}{e^{-1} - e^1}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$① \Rightarrow y(x) = \frac{1}{e^1 - e^{-1}} e^x - \frac{1}{e^1 - e^{-1}} e^{-x}$$

$$\Rightarrow y(x) = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{e^1 - e^{-1}}.$$

$$\Rightarrow y(x) = \frac{(e^x - e^{-x})/2}{(e^1 - e^{-1})/2} = \frac{\sinh x}{\sinh(1)}$$

Question 4:

Find the extremals of the following functional subject to the given conditions.

$$I[y] = \int_0^1 (y'^2 + 4y^2)\, dx.$$

$$y(0) = e^2 \; ; \quad y(1) = 1.$$

Solution.

Here $F = y'^2 + 4y^2$. For the extremal F must satisfy the Euler-Lagrange equation.

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0.$$

$$8y - \frac{d}{dx}(2y') = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 8y - 2y'' = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4y - y'' = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y'' - 4y = 0$$

The aux. equation is

$$D^2 - 4 = 0 \Rightarrow D^2 = 4 \Rightarrow D = \pm 2$$

$$\Rightarrow y(x) = C_1 e^{2x} + C_2 e^{-2x} \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

$$y(0) = e^2 \Rightarrow e^2 = C_1 + C_2 \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$y(1)=1 \Rightarrow 1 = C_1 e^2 + C_2 e^{-2}$ ——— ③

② $\Rightarrow C_1 = e^2 - C_2$

③ $\Rightarrow 1 = (e^2 - C_2)e^2 + C_2 e^{-2}$

$= e^4 - C_2 e^2 + C_2 e^{-2}$

$= e^4 + C_2(e^{-2} - e^2)$

$\Rightarrow 1 - e^4 = C_2(e^{-2} - e^2)$

$\Rightarrow C_2 = \frac{1-e^4}{e^{-2}-e^2} = \frac{e^2(e^{-2}-e^2)}{e^{-2}-e^2}$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = e^2}$

② $\Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

① $\Rightarrow y(x) = e^2 e^{-2x}$.

Question 5.

Find the extremal of the following functional subject to the given conditions. $\pi/2$

$I[y] = \int_0 (y^2 - y'^2 - 8y\cosh x)\,dx$.

$y(0) = 2,\ y(\frac{\pi}{2}) = 2\cosh(\frac{\pi}{2})$.

Solution.

Here $F = y^2 - y'^2 - 8y\cosh x$. For the extremal F must satisfy the Euler-Lagrange equation.

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$2y - 8\cosh x - \frac{d}{dx}(-2y') = 0$$
$$\Rightarrow 2y - 8\cosh x + 2y'' = 0$$
$$\Rightarrow y'' + y - 4\cosh x = 0$$
$$\Rightarrow y'' + y = 4\cosh x.$$

For homogeneous part

$$y'' + y = 0$$

The auxi equation is

$$D^2 + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow D = \pm i$$

$$y_c(x) = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

For particulas solution

$$y_p = \frac{1}{D^2+1} 4\cosh x = \frac{1}{D^2+1} \cdot 2(e^x + e^{-x})$$

$$= \frac{2e^x}{D^2+1} + \frac{2e^{-x}}{D^2+1}$$

$$= \frac{xe^x}{2} + \frac{xe^{-x}}{2} = e^x + e^{-x}$$

The general solution is

$$y(x) = y_c(x) + y_p(x)$$
$$y(x) = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x + e^x + e^{-x}$$
$$y(0) = 2 \Rightarrow 2 = C_1 + 1 + 1$$
$$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$$
$$y\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 2\cosh\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$
$$\Rightarrow 2\cosh\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = C_2 \sin(\pi/2) + e^{\pi/2} + e^{-\pi/2}$$
$$\Rightarrow 2\cosh(\pi/2) = C_2 + e^{\pi/2} + e^{-\pi/2}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow 2\cosh(\pi/2) = C_2 + 2\cosh(\pi/2)$.

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = 0}$

Hence $y(x) = e^x + e^{-x} = 2\cosh x$.

Question 6. 2009, 2010, 2011.

Find the stationary values for the integral $\int_{A(0,\pi)}^{B(\pi,0)} (2y\sin x + y'^2)\,dx$.

Solution.

Here $F = 2y\sin x + y'^2$. For the extremal the F must satisfy the Euler-Lagrange equation

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0.$$

$$2\sin x - \frac{d}{dx}(2y') = 0$$

$\Rightarrow \sin x - y'' = 0$

$\Rightarrow y'' = \sin x$

$\Rightarrow y' = -\cos x + C_1$

$\Rightarrow y(x) = -\sin x + C_1 x + C_2$ ——— (1)

$y(0) = \pi \Rightarrow \pi = -0 + C_2$

$\Rightarrow C_2 = \pi + 0$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = \pi}$

$y(\pi) = 0 \Rightarrow 0 = C_1\pi + \pi$

$\Rightarrow C_1\pi = -\pi$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = -1}$

Thus ① $\Rightarrow$ $y(x) = -\sin x - x + \pi$

Question 7. 2009, 2010.

Find the extremal for the function

$$I[y] = \int_{A(0,0)}^{B(\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2})} (y'^2 + 2xy - y^2)\, dx.$$

Solution.

Here $F = y'^2 + 2xy - y^2$. For the extremal F must satisfy the Euler-Lagrange equation.

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0.$$

$$2x - 2y - \frac{d}{dx}(2y) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x - y - y'' = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y'' + y = x$$

For homogeneous part

$$y'' + y = 0$$

The aux. equation is

$$D^2 + 1 = 0 \quad \Rightarrow D^2 = -1 \Rightarrow D = \pm i$$

$$\Rightarrow y_c(x) = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x.$$

For particular integral

$$y_p = \frac{1}{D^2+1} x.$$

$$= (1+D^2)^{-1} x = (1 + D^2 + \cdots) x$$

$$\Rightarrow y_p = x$$

Scanned by CamScanner

The general solution is

$y(x) = y_c(x) + y_p(x)$

$= C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x + x$ ——— (1)

$y(0) = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{0 = C_1}$

$y(\pi/2) = \pi/2$

$\Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} = C_2 + \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = 0}$

Thus (1) $\Rightarrow y(x) = x$.

Question 8: 2014,

Minimize the integral $I[y] = \int (y'^2 + x^2) dx$ subject to the conditions $y(0) = 1$, $y(1) = 0$.

Solution.

Here $F = y'^2 + x^2$. The integral will be minimum if $y = y(x)$ satisfies the Eules-Lagrange equation

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} = C$$

$\Rightarrow 2y' = C \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{C}{2}$

$\Rightarrow y = \frac{C}{2}x + C_1$ ——— (1)

$y(0) = 1 \Rightarrow \boxed{1 = C_1}$

$y(1) = 0 \Rightarrow 0 = \frac{C}{2} + 1$

$\Rightarrow \frac{C}{2} = -1 \Rightarrow \boxed{C = -2}$

(1) $\Rightarrow y = -x + 1$. or $y = 1 - x$.

Scanned by CamScanner

Euler-Lagrange equation for n dependent variables. 2011, 2014,

Let $y_1, y_2, y_3, \cdots y_n$ be n dependent functions with $y_1, y_2, y_3, \cdots y_n$ held fixed at x_1, x_2. Then the functions $y_1, y_2, y_3, \cdots, y_n$ may extremize the integral

$$I = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} F(x, y_1, y_2, y_3, \cdots y_n, y_1', y_2', y_3', \cdots, y_n')\, dx$$

with boundary conditions

$$y_k(x_1) = \text{constant}, \quad y_k(x_2) = \text{constant}$$

where $k = 1, 2, 3, \cdots n$.

It is necessary that functions $y_1, y_2, y_3, \cdots y_n$ satisfy the following,

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k'}\right) = 0; \quad k = 1, 2, 3, \cdots n.$$

Proof.

The variation of I as δI when y_k varies by δy_k, $k = 1, 2, 3 \cdots n$ is given by

$$\delta I = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \left[\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_1}\delta y_1 + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y_2}\delta y_2 + \cdots + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y_n}\delta y_n\right) + \left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_1'}\delta y_1' + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y_2'}\delta y_2' + \cdots + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y_n'}\delta y_n'\right)\right] dx$$

$$= \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \left[\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_1}\delta y_1 + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y_1'}\delta y_1'\right) + \left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_2}\delta y_2 + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y_2'}\delta y_2'\right) + \cdots + \left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_n}\delta y_n + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y_n'}\delta y_n'\right)\right] dx. \quad \text{---} (1)$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Consider

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k'}\delta y_k'\right)dx = \frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k'}\delta y_k\Big|_{x_1}^{x_2} - \int_{x_1}^{x_2}\delta y_k \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k'}\right)dx.$$

Since y_k = Constant at x_1, x_2.

Therefore, $\delta y_k = 0$ at x_1, x_2

$$\Rightarrow \int_{x_1}^{x_2}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k'}\delta y_k'\right)dx = \frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k'}\cancel{\delta y_k}^{0}\Big|_{x_1}^{x_2} - \int_{x_1}^{x_2}\delta y_k \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k'}\right)dx$$

$$= -\int_{x_1}^{x_2}\delta y_k \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k'}\right)dx.$$

Thus

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k}\delta y_k + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k'}\delta y_k'\right)dx = \int_{x_1}^{x_2}\left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k}\delta y_k - \delta y_k \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k'}\right)\right]dx$$

$$= \int_{x_1}^{x_2}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k'}\right)\right)\delta y_k\, dx \qquad \text{——— (2)}$$

where $k = 1, 2, 3, \cdots n$.

Subsituting (2) in (1), we get

$$\delta I = \int_{x_1}^{x_2}\left[\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_1} - \frac{d}{dx}\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_1'}\right)\delta y_1 + \left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_2} - \frac{d}{dx}\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_2'}\right)\delta y_2 + \cdots + \left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_n} - \frac{d}{dx}\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_n'}\right)\delta y_n\right]dx.$$

For extremal $\delta I = 0$, therefore.

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2}\sum_{k=1}^{n}\left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k'}\right)\right]\delta y_k\, dx = 0$$

By the fundamental theorem of Calculus

Scanned by CamScanner

of variation, we have

$$\left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k'}\right)\right]\delta y_k = 0 \quad ; k = 1,2,3,\cdots n$$

Since $\delta y_k \neq 0$, $k = 1,2,3,\cdots n$ so, we have

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_k'}\right) = 0 \quad ; k = 1,2,3,\cdots, n.$$

which are the required n. Eules-Lagrange equations.

Example 1. special

Find the extremal for $I = \int_0^{\pi/2} (y'^2 + z'^2 + 2yz)\,dx$ where the boundary conditions are

$y(0) = 0$, $y(\pi/2) = 1$; $z(0) = 0$, $z(\pi/2) = -1$.

Solution.

Here $F = y'^2 + z'^2 + 2yz$. For the extremal F must satisfy the Eules-Lagrange equations

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0 \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

and $$\frac{\partial F}{\partial z} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right) = 0 \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

$$(1) \Rightarrow 2z - \frac{d}{dx}(2y') = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z - y'' = 0 \quad \text{——— (3)}$$

$$(2) \Rightarrow 2y - \frac{d}{dx}(2z') = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y - z'' = 0 \quad \text{——— (4)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

③ $\Rightarrow z = y'' \Rightarrow z' = y'''$

$\Rightarrow z'' = y^{(4)}$

④ $\Rightarrow y - y^{(4)} = 0.$

$\Rightarrow \frac{d^4}{dx^4} y - y = 0$

$\Rightarrow D^4 y - y = 0 \quad \because D^4 = d^4/dx^2$

The charac. equ. is

$D^4 - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow (D^2-1)(D^2+1) = 0$

$\Rightarrow (D-1)(D+1)(D^2+1) = 0.$

$\Rightarrow D = -1, 1, \pm i$

The general solution is

$$y = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x + C_3 e^{x} + C_4 e^{-x} \quad \text{——⑤}$$

$$\Rightarrow y' = -C_1 \sin x + C_2 \cos x + C_3 e^{x} - C_4 e^{-x}$$

$$\Rightarrow y'' = -C_1 \cos x - C_2 \sin x + C_3 e^{x} + C_4 e^{-x}$$

③ $\Rightarrow$

$$z = -C_1 \cos x - C_2 \sin x + C_3 e^{x} + C_4 e^{-x} \quad \text{——⑥}$$

Applying given boundary conditions, we get

⑤ $\Rightarrow y(0) = C_1 + C_3 + C_4 = 0$

$\Rightarrow C_1 + C_3 + C_4 = 0 \quad \text{——⑦}$

and $y(\frac{\pi}{2}) = C_2 + C_3 e^{\pi/2} + C_4 e^{-\pi/2} = 1$

$\Rightarrow C_2 + C_3 e^{\pi/2} + C_4 e^{-\pi/2} = 1 \quad \text{——⑧}$

Scanned by CamScanner

Now ⑥ $\Rightarrow z(0) = -C_1 + C_3 + C_4 = 0$

$\Rightarrow -C_1 + C_3 + C_4 = 0$ ——— ⑨

and $z(\pi/2) = -C_2 + C_3 e^{\pi/2} + C_4 e^{-\pi/2} = -1$

$\Rightarrow -C_2 + C_3 e^{\pi/2} + C_4 e^{-\pi/2} = -1$ ——— ⑩

Adding ⑦ and ⑨, we get

$2C_3 + 2C_4 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_3 = -C_4}$

Adding ⑧ and ⑩, we get

$2C_3 e^{\pi/2} + 2C_4 e^{-\pi/2} = 0$

$\Rightarrow C_3 e^{\pi/2} + C_4 e^{-\pi/2} = 0$

$\Rightarrow -C_4 e^{\pi/2} + C_4 e^{-\pi/2} = 0 \quad \because C_3 = -C_4$

$\Rightarrow C_4 (e^{-\pi/2} - e^{+\pi/2}) = 0$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_4 = 0} \quad \because e^{-\pi/2} - e^{\pi/2} \neq 0.$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_3 = 0}$

⑦ $\Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

⑧ $\Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = 1}$

Thus ⑤ $\Rightarrow y = \sin x$

and ⑥ $\Rightarrow z = -\sin x$.

Example 2.

Show that the Euler-Lagrange equations for the functional

$$I = \int_a^b F(x, y, y', z, z')\, dx$$

are

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0$$

and $\frac{\partial F}{\partial z} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right) = 0$

which admit the following 1st integrals

(i) $\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} = c$ if F does not contain y.

(ii) $F - y'\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} - z'\frac{\partial F}{\partial z'} = c$ if F does not contain x.

Solution.

Given that

$$I = \int_a^b F(x, y, y', z, z')\,dx.$$

Therefore,

$$\delta I = \int_a^b \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial y}\delta y + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\delta y' + \frac{\partial F}{\partial z}\delta z + \frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\delta z'\right] dx \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

having end point conditions

$$\delta y(a) = \delta y(b) = 0 \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

and $\delta z(a) = \delta z(b) = 0$.

Consider

$$\int_a^b \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\delta y'\,dx = \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\delta y\Big|_a^b - \int_a^b \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)\delta y\,dx$$

$$= -\int_a^b \frac{d}{dx}\left(\partial F/\partial y'\right)\delta y\,dx.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Similarly, $\int_a^b \frac{\partial F}{\partial z'} \delta z' dx = -\int_a^b \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right) \delta z \, dx$

Now equation (2) becomes

$$\delta I = \int_a^b \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial y}\delta y - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)\delta y + \frac{\partial F}{\partial z}\delta z - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right)\delta z \right] dx$$

For extremal $\delta I = 0$, therefore,

$$\int_a^b \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial y}\delta y - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)\delta y + \frac{\partial F}{\partial z}\delta z - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right)\delta z \right] dx = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_a^b \left[\left\{ \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) \right\}\delta y + \left\{ \frac{\partial F}{\partial z} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right) \right\} \right] dx = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_a^b \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) \right]\delta y \, dx + \int_a^b \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial z} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right) \right]\delta z \, dx = 0$$

Since δy and δz are arbitrary, so $\delta y \neq 0$ and $\delta z \neq 0$, and therefore we must have

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0$$

and $$\frac{\partial F}{\partial z} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right) = 0.$$

(i)

The corresponding Euler Lagrange equation is

$$\partial F/\partial y - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\partial F/\partial y'\right) = 0 \qquad \text{——— (3)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

If F does not contain y, then $\partial F/\partial y = 0$

So ③ $\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0$

$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} = C$ (Constant).

(ii)

If F does not contain x, then

$$dF = \frac{\partial F}{\partial y}dy + \frac{\partial F}{\partial z}dz + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}dy' + \frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}dz' \quad \text{——— (4)}$$

③ $\Rightarrow \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} = \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)$

$= \frac{d}{dy}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)\frac{dy}{dx}$ by chain rule.

$= y'\frac{d}{dy}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)$.

$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial F}{\partial y}dy = y'd\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)$

Similarly,

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial z}dz = z'd\left(\partial F/\partial z'\right)$$

Thus equation (4) becomes

$$dF = y'd(\partial F/\partial y') + z'd(\partial F/\partial z') + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}dy' + \partial F/\partial z'\,dz'.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= d\left(y' \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) + d\left(z' \partial F/\partial z'\right)$$

$$= d\left(y' \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} + z' \frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow dF = d\left(y' \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} + z' \frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow dF - d\left(y' \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} + z' \frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow d\left(F - y' \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} - z' \frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right) = 0$$

On integrating, we get

$$\Rightarrow F - y' \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'} - z' \frac{\partial F}{\partial z'} = C.$$

Euler-Lagrange Equation, with higher order derivatives.

Let $I = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} F(x, y, y', y'', \cdots, y^{(n)})\, dx$,

where $y = y(x)$ is a continuous function having continuous derivatives satisfying the following end point conditions

$$y(x_1) = y'(x_1) = y''(x_1) = \cdots = y^{(n-1)}(x_1) = \text{Constant}$$

and $y(x_1) = y'(x_2) = y''(x_2) = \cdots = y^{(n-1)}(x_2) = \text{Const}^{t}$

For the extremal the given integral must satisfy the following

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} + (-1)\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) + (-1)^2 \frac{d^2}{dx^2}\left(\partial F/\partial y''\right) +$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$(-1)^3 \frac{d^3}{dx^3}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'''}\right) + \cdots + (-1)^n \frac{d^n}{dx^n}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y^{(n)}}\right) = 0.$$

Proof.

Given integral is

$$I = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} F(x, y, y', y'', \cdots, y^{(n)})\, dx$$

Therefore, the variation of I as δI is

$$\delta I = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial y}\delta y + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\delta y' + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y''}\delta y'' + \cdots + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y^{(n)}}\delta y^{(n)} \right] dx \quad \text{---------- (1)}$$

Consider,

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\delta y' = \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\delta y \Big|_{x_1}^{x_2} - \int \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)\delta y\, dx.$$

Since $y(x_1)$ and $y(x_2)$ are constants,

$\delta y(x_1) = 0 = \delta y(x_2)$.

Therefore,

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\delta y' = -\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)\delta y\, dx.$$

Similarly,

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{\partial F}{\partial y''}\delta y'' = -\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y''}\right)\delta y'\, dx.$$

Integrating by parts, we get

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{\partial F}{\partial y''}\delta y'' = -\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y''}\right)\delta y \Big|_{x_1}^{x_2} + (-1)^2 \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{d^2}{dx^2}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y''}\right)\delta y\, dx$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= (-1)^2 \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{d^2}{dx^2}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y''}\right) \delta y \, dx$$

Similarly,

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{\partial F}{\partial y'''} \delta y''' = (-1)^3 \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{d^3}{dx^3}\left(\partial F/\partial y'''\right) \delta y \, dx$$

Continuing in this way, we get

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{\partial F}{\partial y^{(n)}} \delta y^{(n)} = (-1)^n \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{d^n}{dx^n}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y^{(n)}}\right) \delta y \, dx.$$

Subsituting these expressions in eq (1), we get

$$\delta I = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} \delta y + (-1) \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) \delta y + (-1)^2 \frac{d^2}{dx^2} \frac{\partial F}{\partial y''} \delta y \right.$$
$$\left. + (-1)^3 \frac{d^3}{dx^3}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'''}\right) \delta y + \cdots + (-1)^n \frac{d^n}{dx^n}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y^{(n)}}\right) \delta y \right] dx$$

For the extremal $\delta I = 0$, therefore,

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} + (-1) \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) + (-1)^2 \frac{d^2}{dx^2}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y''}\right) + \right.$$
$$\left. (-1)^3 \frac{d^3}{dx^3}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'''}\right) + \cdots + (-1)^n \frac{d^n}{dx^n}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y^{(n)}}\right) \right] \delta y \, dx = 0$$

By the fundamental theorem of calculus of variations, we have

$$\left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} + (-1) \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) + (-1)^2 \frac{d^2}{dx^2}\left(\partial F/\partial y''\right) \right.$$
$$\left. + (-1)^3 \frac{d^3}{dx^3}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'''}\right) + \cdots + (-1)^n \frac{d^n}{dx^n}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y^{(n)}}\right) \right] \delta y = 0$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Since $\delta y \neq 0$, therefore we must have,

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} + (-1)\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) + (-1)^2\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y''}\right) + (-1)^3\frac{d^3}{dx^3}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'''}\right) + \cdots + (-1)^n\frac{d^n}{dx^n}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y^{(n)}}\right) = 0$$

which is the Eulel- Lagrange equation in generalized form.

Example.

Find the extremal of the functional

$$I = \int_0^{\pi/2} (y''^2 - y^2 + x^2)\, dx$$

Subject to the B.Cs.

$y(0) = 1,\ y(\pi/2) = 0,\ y'(0) = 0,\ y'(\pi/2) = 1$

Solution.

Here $F = y''^2 - y^2 + x^2$. For the extremal F must satisfy the Eulel Lagrange. equation

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} + (-1)\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)^{0} + (-1)^2\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y''}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -2y + \frac{d^2}{dx^2}(2y'') = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -y + y^{(4)} = 0$$

The Charac. equation is

$$D^4 - 1 = 0$$

$$(D^2-1)(D^2+1) = 0 \quad \Rightarrow D = \pm 1, \pm i$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow y(x) = C_1 e^{x} + C_2 e^{-x} + C_3 \cos x + C_4 \sin x$ ——— (1)

$y(0) = 1$

$\Rightarrow C_1 + C_2 + C_3 = 1$ ——— (2)

$y(\pi/2) = 0 \Rightarrow C_1 e^{\pi/2} + C_2 e^{-\pi/2} + C_4 = 0$ ——— (3)

Diff. (1), w.r.t. x, we get

$y'(x) = C_1 e^{x} - C_2 e^{-x} - C_3 \sin x + C_4 \cos x$

$y'(0) = 0 \Rightarrow C_1 - C_2 + C_4 = 0$ ——— (4)

$y'(\pi/2) = 1 \Rightarrow C_1 e^{\pi/2} - C_2 e^{-\pi/2} - C_3 = 1$ ——— (5)

(2) + (5) $\Rightarrow C_1 + C_1 e^{\pi/2} + C_2 - C_2 e^{-\pi/2} = 2$

$\Rightarrow C_1(1 + e^{\pi/2}) + C_2(1 - e^{-\pi/2}) = 2$ ——— (6)

(3) − (4) $\Rightarrow C_1 e^{\pi/2} - C_1 + C_2 e^{-\pi/2} + C_2 = 0$

$\Rightarrow C_1(e^{\pi/2} - 1) + C_2(e^{-\pi/2} + 1) = 0$ ——— (7)

(6) $\Rightarrow C_1(1 + e^{\pi/2}) + C_2(1 - e^{-\pi/2}) - 2 = 0$

(7) $\Rightarrow C_1(e^{\pi/2} - 1) + C_2(e^{-\pi/2} + 1) + 0 = 0$

Solving, we get

$$\frac{C_1}{0 + 2(e^{-\pi/2} + 1)} = \frac{-C_2}{+2(e^{\pi/2} - 1)} = \frac{1}{(1 + e^{\pi/2})(e^{-\pi/2} + 1) - (1 - e^{-\pi/2})(e^{\pi/2} - 1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 = \frac{2(e^{-\pi/2} + 1)}{e^{-\pi/2} + 1 + e^{0} + e^{\pi/2} - e^{\pi/2} + 1 + e^{0} - e^{-\pi/2}}$$

$$= \frac{2(e^{-\pi/2} + 1)}{4} \Rightarrow C_1 = \frac{1}{2}(e^{-\pi/2} + 1)$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$C_2 = \frac{-2(e^{\pi/2}-1)}{4} = -\frac{1}{2}(e^{\pi/2}-1).$$

(2) $\Rightarrow C_3 = 1 - C_1 - C_2$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2}(e^{-\pi/2}+1) + \frac{1}{2}(e^{\pi/2}-1)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2}e^{-\pi/2} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}e^{\pi/2} - \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(e^{\pi/2} - e^{-\pi/2})$$

$$\Rightarrow C_3 = \sinh(\pi/2)$$

(4) $\Rightarrow C_4 = C_2 - C_1$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}(e^{\pi/2}-1) - \frac{1}{2}(e^{-\pi/2}+1)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}e^{\pi/2} + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}e^{-\pi/2} - \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}(e^{\pi/2} + e^{\pi/2})$$

$$\Rightarrow C_4 = -\cosh(\pi/2).$$

Thus

(1) $\Rightarrow y(x) = \frac{1}{2}(e^{-\pi/2}+1)e^{x} - \frac{1}{2}(e^{\pi/2}-1)e^{-x}$

$$+ \sinh(\pi/2)\cos x - \cosh(\tfrac{\pi}{2})\sin x.$$

* Thank

24/01/19

Scanned by CamScanner

Exercise

Q1. Find the extremals for

$$I = \int_0^1 (yy' + y''^2)\,dx \quad , y(0)=0, y(1)=2 \; ; y'(0)=1; \; y'(1)=4.$$

Solution.

Here $F = yy' + y''^2$. For the extremal F must satisfy the Euler-Lagrange equation

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) + (-1)^2 \frac{d^2}{dx^2}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y''}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y' - \frac{d}{dx}(y) + \frac{d^2}{dx^2}(2y'') = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y' - y' + \frac{d^2}{dx^2}(2y'') = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2y^{(4)} = 0 \quad \Rightarrow y^{(4)} = 0$$

On integrating, we have

$$y^{(3)} = C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow y'' = C_1 x + C_2$$

$$\Rightarrow y'(x) = C_1 \frac{x^2}{2} + C_2 x + C_3 \quad \text{——— (1*)}$$

$$\Rightarrow y(x) = C_1 \frac{x^3}{6} + C_2 \frac{x^2}{2} + C_3 x + C_4 \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

$y(0) = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_4 = 0}$

$y(1) = 2 \Rightarrow \frac{C_1}{6} + \frac{C_2}{2} + C_3 = 2$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{C_1 + 3C_2 + 6C_3}{6} = 2$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow C_1 + 3C_2 + 6C_3 = 12$ ——— (2)

$y'(0) = 1 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_3 = 1}$

$y'(1) = 4 \Rightarrow \frac{C_1}{2} + C_2 + 1 = 4$

$\Rightarrow \frac{C_1}{2} + C_2 = 3 \Rightarrow C_1 + 2C_2 = 6$ ——— (3)

(2) $\Rightarrow C_1 + 3C_2 + 6 = 12$

$\Rightarrow C_1 + 3C_2 = 6$ ——— (4)

(4) − (3) $\Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = 0}$

(3) $\Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 6}$

Thus

(1) $\Rightarrow y(x) = x^3 + x$.

Q2,

Find extremals of the problem

$\int_0^1 (360x^2y - y''^2)\,dx$, $y(0) = 0$, $y(1) = 0$

$y'(0) = 1$, $y'(1) = 5/2$.

Solution.

Here $F = 360x^2y - y''^2$. For the extremal F must satisfy the Euler-Lagrange equation

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) + (-1)^2 \frac{d^2}{dx^2}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y''}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 360x^2 - \frac{d}{dx}(0) + \frac{d^2}{dx^2}(-2y'') = 0.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow 360x^2 - 2y^{(4)} = 0$

$\Rightarrow 2y^{(4)} = 360x^2 \Rightarrow y^{(4)} = 180x^2$

$\Rightarrow y^{(3)} = 108\frac{x^3}{3} + C_1$ on integration.

$\Rightarrow y'' = 60\frac{x^4}{4} + C_1x + C_2$

$\Rightarrow y' = 15\cdot\frac{x^5}{5} + C_1\frac{x^2}{2} + C_2x + C_3$

$\Rightarrow y(x) = 3\frac{x^6}{6} + C_1\frac{x^3}{6} + C_2\frac{x^2}{2} + C_3x + C_4$

$\Rightarrow y(x) = \frac{x^6}{2} + C_1\frac{x^3}{6} + C_2\frac{x^2}{2} + C_3x + C_4$ ——— (1)

Applying B.Cs, we get

$y(0) = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_4 = 0}$

$y(1) = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} + \frac{C_1}{6} + \frac{C_2}{2} + C_3 = 0$

$\Rightarrow \frac{3 + C_1 + 3C_2 + 6C_3}{6} = 0$

$\Rightarrow C_1 + 3C_2 + 6C_3 = -3$ ——— (2)

$y'(0) = 1 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_3 = 0}$

$y'(1) = 5/2 \Rightarrow 3 + \frac{C_1}{2} + C_2 + 1 = 5/2$

$\Rightarrow 4 + \frac{C_1}{2} + C_2 = 5/2$

$\Rightarrow \frac{8 + C_1 + 2C_2}{2} = 5/2$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow C_1 + 2C_2 = -3$ ——— (3)

(2) $\Rightarrow C_1 + 3C_2 + 6 = -3$

$\Rightarrow C_1 + 3C_2 = -9$ ——— (4)

(4) − (3) $\Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = -6}$

(3) $\Rightarrow C_1 - 12 = -3$

$\Rightarrow C_1 = -3 + 12 = 9 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 9}$

Thus

(1) $\Rightarrow y(x) = \frac{x^6}{2} + \frac{3}{2}x^3 - 3x^2 + x.$

Q3:

Find the extremals of the problem $I = \int_1^2 (y'^2 + z'^2 + z^2)\,dx$. Subject to $y(1) = 1,\ y(2) = 2;\ z(1) = 0;\ z(2) = 1.$

Solution.

Here $F = y'^2 + z'^2 + z^2$. For the extremal F must satisfy the Euler-Lagrange equations

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0 \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial z} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right) = 0 \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

(1) $\Rightarrow 0 - \frac{d}{dx}(2y') = 0$

$\Rightarrow y'' = 0.$

Scanned by CamScanner

On integrating, we get

$y' = c_1$

$\Rightarrow y(x) = c_1 x + c_2$ ——— (3)

$y(1) = 1 \Rightarrow c_1 + c_2 = 1$ ——— (4)

$y(2) = 2 \Rightarrow 2c_1 + c_2 = 2$ ——— (5)

(5) − (4) = $\boxed{c_1 = 1}$

(4) $\Rightarrow$ $\boxed{c_2 = 0}$

Thus

(3) $\Rightarrow$ $y(x) = x$.

(2) $\Rightarrow$ $2z - \frac{d}{dx}(2z') = 0$

$\Rightarrow z - z'' = 0 \Rightarrow z'' - z = 0$.

The charac. eq. is

$D^2 - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow D = \pm 1$.

$\Rightarrow z(x) = c_3 e^x + c_4 e^{-x}$ ——— (6)

$z(1) = 0 \Rightarrow c_3 e^1 + c_4 e^{-1} = 0$ ——— (7)

$z(2) = 1 \Rightarrow c_3 e^2 + c_4 e^{-2} = 1$ ——— (8)

(7) $\Rightarrow c_3 e^2 + c_4 = 0$ ——— (9)

$\Rightarrow c_4 = -c_3 e^2$

(8) $\Rightarrow c_3 e^2 - c_3 e^2 e^{-2} = 1$

$\Rightarrow c_3(e^2 - 1) = 1$

$\Rightarrow c_3 = \frac{1}{e^2 - 1}$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$⑨ \Rightarrow \frac{e^2}{e^2-1} + C_4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow C_4 = \frac{-e^2}{e^2-1}.$$

Thus ⑥ $\Rightarrow Z(x) = \frac{1}{e^2-1} e^x - \frac{e^2}{e^2-1} e^{-x}.$

$$= \frac{e^x - e^2 e^{-x}}{e^2-1}$$

$$= \frac{e^x - e^2 e^{-x}}{e^{+1}(e^1 - e^{-1})}$$

$$= \frac{e^{-1}(e^x - e^2 e^{-x})}{e^1 - e^{-1}}$$

$$= \frac{e^{x-1} - e^{-(x-1)}}{e^1 - e^{-1}}$$

$$= \frac{(e^{x-1} - e^{-(x-1)})/2}{(e^1 - e^{-1})/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow Z(x) = \frac{\sinh(x-1)}{\sinh(1)}.$$

Q4.

Find extremals of problem

$$\int_0^{\pi} (2yz - 2y^2 + y'^2 - z'^2)\, dx.$$

Subject to $y(0) = 0$, $y(\pi) = 1$

$Z(0) = 0$, $Z(\pi) = -1$

Scanned by CamScanner

Solution.

Here $F = 2yz - 2y^2 + y'^2 - z'^2$. For the extremal F must satisfy the Euler-Lagrange equations.

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0 \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

and $$\frac{\partial F}{\partial z} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right) = 0 \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

(1) $\Rightarrow 2z - 4y - \frac{d}{dx}(2y') = 0$

$\Rightarrow z - 2y - y'' = 0 \quad \text{——— (3)}$

(2) $\Rightarrow 2y - \frac{d}{dx}(-2z') = 0$

$\Rightarrow y + z'' = 0 \quad \text{——— (4)}$

$\Rightarrow y = -z'' \Rightarrow y'' = -z^{(4)}$.

(3) $\Rightarrow z^{(4)} + 2z'' + z = 0$

The charac. equation, is

$$D^4 + 2D^2 + 1 = 0$$

$\Rightarrow (D^2+1)^2 = 0$

$\Rightarrow (D^2+1)(D^2+1) = 0$

$\Rightarrow D = \pm i, \pm i$

$\Rightarrow z(x) = (C_1 + C_2 x)\cos x + (C_3 + C_4 x)\sin x \quad \text{——— (5)}$

$z(0) = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

$z(\pi) = -1 \Rightarrow (C_2 \pi)(-1) = -1$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = 1/\pi}$

$z'(x) = (C_1 + C_2 x)(-\sin x) + C_2 \cos x$
$+ (C_3 + C_4 x)\cos x + C_4 \sin x$
$= -C_1 \sin x - C_2 x \sin x + C_2 \cos x$
$+ C_3 \cos x + C_4 x \cos x + C_4 \sin x$

$z'' = -C_1 \cos x - C_2(\sin x + x\cos x)$
$+ C_2(-\sin x) + C_3(-\sin x) + C_4(\cos x$
$- x\sin x) + C_4 \cos x.$

$= C_1 \cos x + C_2(-x\cos x - 2\sin x)$
$- C_3 \sin x + C_4(2\cos x - x\sin x).$

④ $\Rightarrow$
$y = -C_1 \cos x + C_2(x\cos x + 2\sin x)$
$+ C_3 \sin x + C_4(x\sin x - 2\cos x)$ ——⑥

$y(0) = 0 \Rightarrow -C_1 - 2C_4 = 0$
$\Rightarrow -2C_4 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_4 = 0}$ $\because \boxed{C_4 = 0}$

$y(\pi) = 1$
$\Rightarrow C_2(-\pi) = 1$
$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = -1/\pi}$

Thus
⑥ $\Rightarrow y(x) = -\frac{1}{\pi}(x\cos x + 2\sin x) + C_3 \sin x$

$z(x) = -\frac{x}{\pi}\cos x + C_3 \sin x$; C_3 is arbitrary.

Scanned by CamScanner

Q5. Find the extremals for the problem

$$I = \int_{-1}^{0} (240y - y'''^2)\, dx.$$

$y(-1)=1$, $y(0)=0$, $y'(-1) = -9/2$

$y'(0)=0$, $y''(-1)=16$, $y''(0)=0$.

Solution.

Here $F = 240y - (y''')^2$. For the extremal F must satisfy the Euler-Lagrange equation.

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right)^{0} + \frac{d^2}{dx^2}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y''}\right)^{0} - \frac{d^3}{dx^3}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'''}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 240 - \frac{d^3}{dx^3}(-2y''') = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 120 + y^{(6)} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y^{(6)} = -120$$

On integrating, we get

$$y^{(5)} = -120x + C_1$$

$$y^{(4)} = -120\frac{x^2}{2} + C_1 x + C_2$$

$$y^{(3)} = -60\frac{x^3}{3} + C_1\frac{x^2}{2} + C_2 x + C_3$$

$$y'' = -20\frac{x^4}{4} + C_1\frac{x^3}{6} + C_2\frac{x^2}{2} + C_3 x + C_4$$

$$y' = -5\frac{x^5}{5} + C_1\frac{x^4}{24} + C_2\frac{x^3}{6} + C_3\frac{x^2}{2} + C_4 x + C_5$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$y(x) = -\frac{x^6}{6} + C_1\frac{x^5}{120} + C_2\frac{x^4}{24} + C_3\frac{x^3}{6} + C_4\frac{x^2}{2} + C_5 x + C_6 \quad \text{---------- (1)}$$

$y(0)=0 \Rightarrow$ from (1) $\boxed{C_6 = 0}$

$y'(0)=0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_5 = 0}$

$y''(0)=0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_4 = 0}$

$y(-1)=1$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{6} - \frac{C_1}{120} + \frac{C_2}{24} - \frac{C_3}{6} + \frac{C_4}{2} - C_5 + C_6 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{6} - \frac{C_1}{120} + \frac{C_2}{24} - \frac{C_3}{6} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-20 - C_1 + 5C_2 - 20C_3}{120} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow -C_1 + 5C_2 - 20C_3 = 120 + 20$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 + 5C_2 + 20C_3 = -140 \quad \text{---------- (2)}$$

$y'(-1) = -9/2$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \frac{C_1}{24} + \frac{C_2}{6} + \frac{C_3}{2} - C_4 + C_5 = -\frac{9}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \frac{C_1}{24} - \frac{C_2}{6} + \frac{C_3}{2} = -\frac{9}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{24 + C_1 - 4C_2 + 12C_3}{24} = -9/2$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$24 + C_1 - 4C_2 + 12C_3 = -108$

$\Rightarrow C_1 - 4C_2 + 12C_3 = -132$ ——— (3)

$y''(-1) = 16$

$\Rightarrow -5 - \frac{C_1}{6} + \frac{C_2}{2} - C_3 + C_4 = 16$

$\Rightarrow -5 - \frac{C_1}{6} + \frac{C_2}{2} - C_3 = 16$

$\Rightarrow -\frac{C_1}{6} + \frac{C_2}{2} - C_3 = 21$

$\Rightarrow \frac{-C_1 + 3C_2 - 6C_3}{6} = 21 \Rightarrow -C_1 + 3C_2 - 6C_3 = 126$

$\Rightarrow C_1 - 3C_2 + 6C_3 = -126$ ——— (4)

(2) − (3) $\Rightarrow -5C_2 + 4C_2 + 20C_3 - 12C_3 = -140 + 132$

$\Rightarrow -C_2 + 8C_3 = -8$ ——— (5)

(3) − (4) $\Rightarrow -4C_2 + 12C_3 + 3C_2 - 6C_3 = -132 + 126$

$\Rightarrow -C_2 + 6C_3 = -6$

$\Rightarrow C_2 - 6C_3 = 6$ ——— (6)

(5) + (6) $\Rightarrow 2C_3 = -2$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_3 = -1}$

(6) $\Rightarrow C_2 + 6 = 6 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = 0}$

(2) $\Rightarrow C_1 - 20 = -140$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = -120}$

Thus (1) $\Rightarrow y = -\frac{x^6}{6} - x^5 - \frac{x^3}{6}$ Ans

Scanned by CamScanner

Q6:-

Find the extremals of the problem

$$I = \int_0^1 (y'')^2 \, dx \; ; \; y(0) = 0, \; y(1) = 1/2$$
$$y'(0) = 0, \quad y'(1) = 1.$$

Solution.

Here $F = (y'')^2$. For the extremal F must satisfy the Euler-Lagrange equation

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) + \frac{d^2}{dx^2}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y''}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2}{dx^2}(2y'') = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y^{(4)} = 0$$

Integrating, we get

$$y^{(3)} = C_1$$
$$y'' = C_1 x + C_2$$
$$y' = C_1 \frac{x^2}{2} + C_2 x + C_3$$
$$y(x) = C_1 \frac{x^3}{6} + C_2 \frac{x^2}{2} + C_3 x + C_4 \quad \text{——} (1)$$

$y(0) = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_4 = 0}$

$y(1) = 1/2 \Rightarrow \frac{C_1}{6} + \frac{C_2}{2} + C_3 = 1/2 \quad \text{——} (2)$

$y'(0) = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_3 = 0}$

$y'(1) = 1 \Rightarrow \frac{C_1}{2} + C_2 + C_3 = 1$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow \frac{C_1}{2} + C_2 = 1 \Rightarrow C_1 + 2C_2 = 2$ ——— (3)

(2) $\Rightarrow \frac{C_1}{6} + \frac{C_2}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \frac{C_1 + 3C_2}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$

$\Rightarrow C_1 + 3C_2 = 3$ ——— (4)

(4) − (3) $\Rightarrow$ $\boxed{C_2 = 1}$

(3) $\Rightarrow$ $\boxed{C_1 = 0}$

Thus (1) $\Rightarrow$ $y(x) = \frac{x^2}{2}$

Q7:

Find the extremals of the problem

$I = \int_{-1}^{1} (2xy - y'^2 + z'^2/3)\,dx$, $y(1) = 0$, $y(-1) = 2$

$z(1) = 1$, $z(-1) = -1$.

Solution.

Here $F = 2xy - y'^2 + z'^2/3$. For the extremal F must satisfy the Euler Lagrange equations.

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0 \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

and $$\frac{\partial F}{\partial z} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right) = 0 \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

(1) $\Rightarrow 2x - \frac{d}{dx}(-2y') = 0$

$\Rightarrow x + y'' = 0$ ——— (3)

(2) $\Rightarrow 0 - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{2}{3}z'\right) = 0$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow z'' = 0$

On integration, we get

$z' = C_1$

$\Rightarrow z(x) = C_1 x + C_2$

$z(1) = 1 \Rightarrow C_1 + C_2 = 1$ ——— (4)

$z(-1) = -1 \Rightarrow -C_1 + C_2 = -1$ ——— (5)

(4) + (5) $\Rightarrow 2C_2 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = 0}$

(4) $\Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 1}$

Thus $z(x) = x$.

(3) $\Rightarrow y'' = -x$

Integrating, we get

$y' = -\frac{x^2}{2} + C_3$

$y(x) = -\frac{x^3}{6} + C_3 x + C_4$

$y(1) = 0 \Rightarrow -\frac{1}{6} + C_3 + C_4 = 0$

$\Rightarrow C_3 + C_4 = 1/6$ ——— (6)

$y(-1) = 2 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{6} - C_3 + C_4 = 2$

$\Rightarrow -C_3 + C_4 = 2 - \frac{1}{6}$

$\Rightarrow -C_3 + C_4 = 11/6$ ——— (7)

Scanned by CamScanner

⑥ + ⑦ $\Rightarrow 2C_4 = \frac{11}{6} + \frac{1}{6} = \frac{12}{6} = 2$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_4 = 1}$

⑥ $C_3 + 1 = \frac{1}{6} \Rightarrow C_3 = \frac{1}{6} - 1 = -5/6$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_3 = -5/6}$

Thus

$$y(x) = -\frac{x^3}{6} - \frac{5}{6}x + 1 = \frac{-1}{6}(x^3 + 5x - 6).$$

Q8:-

Find the extremals for the problem

$$I = \int_0^1 (y'^2 + z'^2 + 2y)\,dx.$$

$y(0) = 1$, $y(1) = 3/2$; $z(0) = 0$, $z(1) = 1$.

Solution.

Here $F = y'^2 + z'^2 + 2y$. For the extremals F must satisfy the Euler-Lagrange equations.

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial y'}\right) = 0 \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

and $$\frac{\partial F}{\partial z} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right) = 0 \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

(1) $\Rightarrow 2 - \frac{d}{dx}(2y') = 0$

$\Rightarrow 1 - y'' = 0$

$\Rightarrow y'' = 1$

Integrating, we get

$y' = x + C_1$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$y(x) = \frac{x^2}{2} + C_1 x + C_2 \quad \text{——— (3)}$$

$y(0) = 1 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_2 = 0}$

$y(1) = 3/2 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} + C_1 = 3/2$

$\Rightarrow C_1 = 3/2 - \frac{1}{2} = 1$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 1}$

Thus

(3) $\Rightarrow y(x) = \frac{x^2}{2} + x$

(2) $\Rightarrow 0 - \frac{d}{dx}(xz') = 0$

$\Rightarrow z'' = 0$

Integrating, we get

$z' = C_3$

$\Rightarrow z(x) = C_3 x + C_4 \quad \text{——— (4)}$

$z(0) = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_4 = 0}$

$z(1) = 1 \Rightarrow \boxed{C_3 = 1}$

Thus (4) $\Rightarrow z(x) = x.$

Scanned by CamScanner

Eules-Lagrange Equation for two independent variables.

Let $F = F(x, y, u, u_x, u_y)$ where x and y are independent variables. In this case, we have to extremize the functional

$$I = \iint_R F(x, y, u, u_x, u_y)\, dx\, dy$$

where u has different values inside the region R but is prescribed on the boundary of the region R.

Moreover u is supposed to possess continuous partial derivatives upto second order, is given by

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_y}\right) = 0.$$

Proof.

Given that

$$I = \iint_R F(x, y, u, u_x, u_y)\, dx\, dy \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

The variation δI in I is given by

$$\delta I = \iint_R \left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u}\delta u + \frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\delta u_x + \frac{\partial F}{\partial u_y}\delta u_y\right) dx\, dy \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

Note that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\delta u\right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\right)\delta u + \frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\delta u$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial}{\partial u_x}\delta u_x = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\delta u\right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\right)\delta u \quad \text{---} (3)$$

Similarly,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial u_y}\delta u_y = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_y}\delta u\right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_y}\right)\delta u \quad \text{---} (4)$$

Subsituting (3) and (4) in (2), we get

$$\delta I = \iint_R \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial u}\delta u + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\delta u\right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\right)\delta u + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_y}\delta u\right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_y}\right)\delta u\right] dx\,dy.$$

$$= \iint_R \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial u}\delta u - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\right)\delta u - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_y}\right)\delta u + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\delta u\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_y}\delta u\right)\right] dx\,dy$$

$$= \iint_R \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_y}\right)\right]\delta u\, dx\,dy + \iint_R \left[\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\delta u\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_y}\delta u\right)\right] dx\,dy$$

$$\Rightarrow \delta I = I_1 + I_2 \quad \text{---} (5)$$

Consides

$$I_2 = \iint_R \left[\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\delta u\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_y}\delta u\right)\right] dx\,dy$$

As Green's theorem is

$$\iint_R \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right) dx\,dy = \oint_C (M\,dx + N\,dy)$$

Scanned by CamScanner

So $I_2 = \oint_C \left(-\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_y} \delta u \, dx + \frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x} \delta u \, dy \right)$

$= \oint \left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x} dy - \frac{\partial F}{\partial u_y} dx \right) \delta u.$

Since u is prescribed (fixed) on the boundary, $\delta u = 0$.

$\Rightarrow I_2 = 0$

Now equation (5) becomes

$$\delta I = \iint_R \left(-\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\right) + \frac{\partial F}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_y}\right) \right) \delta u \, dx \, dy.$$

For extremal $\delta I = 0$, therefore

$$\iint_R \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_y}\right) \right] \delta u \, dx \, dy = 0$$

Since δu is arbitrary, by generalized form of fundamental theorem of calculus of variations, we have

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial u} - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_x}\right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_y}\right) = 0.$$

which is required Euler-Lagrange equation.

Constrained Extrema.

The variational problems in which we have to find stationary values of the functional of the form

$$I = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} F(x, y_1, y_2, \cdots, y_n, y_1', y_2', \cdots, y_n') \, dx$$

Scanned by CamScanner

where the arguments of F are subject to some additional conditions or constraints such as

(i) $G(x, y_1, y_2, \cdots, y_n) = \text{Constant}$

or (ii) $G(x, y_1, y_2, \cdots y_n, y_1', y_2', \cdots y_n') = \text{Constant}$

or (iii) $\int_{x_1}^{x_2} G(x, y_1, y_2, \cdots y_n, y_1', y_2', \cdots, y_n')dx = \text{Constant}$

are called variational problems with constraints or variational problems with side conditions or isoperimetrical problems.

The Euler - Lagrange equation in this case will be

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial y_i} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial y_i'}\right) = 0 \quad ; i = 1, 2, \cdots n.$$

where $H = F + \lambda G$.

Formulate and solve the Dido's problem.

2017/A Find the closed curve of given length which encloses maximum area.

Formulation.

Since the area enclosed by the curve $y = y(x)$ between the lines $x = a$ and $x = b$ and the x-axis is given by

$$\text{Area} = \int_a^b y(x)\,dx \qquad \text{---------- (1)}$$

and the length l of the same curve

Scanned by CamScanner

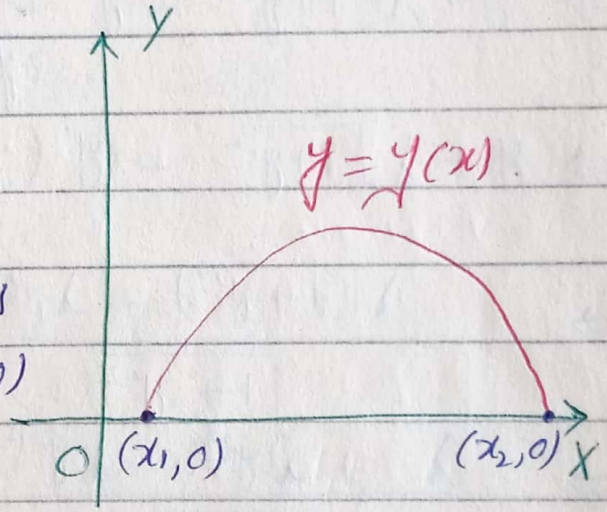
between $x=a$ and $x=b$ is given by

$$l = \int_a^b ds = \int_a^b \sqrt{1+y'^2}\, dx \qquad \text{——— (2)}$$

Thus the problem reduces to that of maximizing the area in eq (1) subject to the condition given in (2).

Solution.

Let us assume that $y = y(x)$ is the curve which meets the x-axis at points $(x_1, 0)$ and $(x_2, 0)$ and encloses maximum area.



Since area enclosed $= \int_{x_1}^{x_2} y(x)\, dx$, therefore we have to extremize the functional

$$I = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} y\, dx$$

Subject to the condition

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \sqrt{1+y'^2}\, dx = l, \quad (l > x_2 - x_1)$$

Here $F = y$ and $G = \sqrt{1+y'^2}$

and therefore,

$$H = F + \lambda G$$
$$= y + \lambda \sqrt{1+y'^2}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Since there is no explicit dependence on x, therefore the corresponding Euler-Lagrange equation is

$$H = y' \frac{\partial H}{\partial y'} = c_1 \quad \text{(a constant)}$$

$$\Rightarrow y + \lambda\sqrt{1+y'^2} - y' \frac{\partial}{\partial y'}\left(y + \lambda\sqrt{1+y'^2}\right) = c_1$$

$$\Rightarrow y + \lambda\sqrt{1+y'^2} - y'\left(\frac{\lambda y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}}\right) = c_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\lambda(1+y'^2) - \lambda y'^2}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = c_1 - y$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\lambda + \lambda y'^2 - \lambda y'^2}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = c_1 - y$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = c_1 - y$$

Squaring on both sides, we get

$$\frac{\lambda^2}{1+y'^2} = (c_1 - y)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + y'^2 = \frac{\lambda^2}{(c_1 - y)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow y'^2 = \frac{\lambda^2}{(c_1 - y)^2} - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow y'^2 = \frac{\lambda^2 - (c_1 - y)^2}{(c_1 - y)^2}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow y' = \sqrt{\frac{\lambda^2 - (C_1 - y)^2}{(C_1 - y)^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \sqrt{\frac{\lambda^2 - (C_1 - y)^2}{(C_1 - y)^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{C_1 - y}{\sqrt{\lambda^2 - (C_1 - y)^2}}\, dy = \int dx$$

Separating variables.

Put $C_1 - y = u \Rightarrow du = -dy$.

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{-u\,du}{\sqrt{\lambda^2 - u^2}} = x + C_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \int (\lambda^2 - u^2)^{-1/2} (-u)\, du = x + C_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \int (\lambda^2 - u^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} (-2u\, du) = x + C_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \frac{(\lambda^2 - u^2)^{1/2}}{1/2} = x + C_2$$

$$\Rightarrow (\lambda^2 - u^2)^{1/2} = x + C_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda^2 - u^2 = (x + C_2)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda^2 - (C_1 - y)^2 = (x + C_2)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda^2 = (x + C_2)^2 + (C_1 - y)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (x + C_2)^2 + (y - C_1)^2 = \lambda^2$$

$\because (y - C_1)^2 = (C_1 - y)^2$

which is the equation of a circles at having centre at $(-C_2, C_1)$ and having radius λ.

Scanned by CamScanner

Centroid.

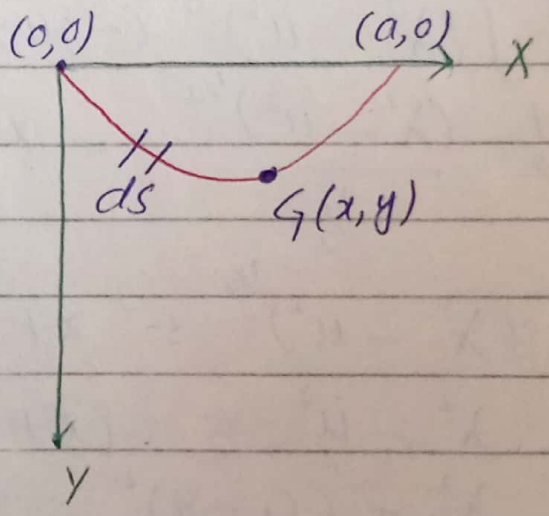
The point of a body where whole mass of the body acts is called centroid.

Example 1. 2018/S.

A uniform cable is fixed at its ends at the same level in space and is allowed to hang under gravity. Find the final shape of the cable.

Solution.

The final shape of the cable will correspond to the state of stable equilibrium.



Let $(0,0)$ and $(a,0)$ be the positions of the endpoints of the cable. The P.E. of the cable is given by $V = mg\bar{y}$, where $\bar{y}$ is the y-coordinate of the centroid of the cable. The minimum value of V corresponds to the minimum value of $\bar{y}$.

Now the y-coordinate of the centroid of the curve $y = y(x)$ is given by

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\bar{y} = \frac{\int_0^a \rho y\, ds}{\int_0^a \rho\, ds} = \frac{\rho \int_0^a y\, ds}{\rho \int_0^a ds} = \frac{\int_0^a y\sqrt{1+y'^2}\, dx}{l}$$

$$\Rightarrow \bar{y} = \frac{1}{l}\int_0^a y\sqrt{1+y'^2}\, dx$$

where l is the length of the cable and ρ its mass per unit length. Thus, we have to find the curve $y = y(x)$ which minimizes $\bar{y}$ subject to the condition

$$\int_0^a \sqrt{1+y'^2}\, dx = l.$$

Here $F = y\sqrt{1+y'^2}$; $G = \sqrt{1+y'^2}$

so $H = F + \lambda G = y\sqrt{1+y'^2} + \lambda\sqrt{1+y'^2}$

Since H is not explicit function of x, so the corresponding Eulers-Lagrange equation is

$$H - y'\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial y'}\right) = C_1 \quad \text{(Constant)}$$

$$\Rightarrow y + \sqrt{1+y'^2} + \lambda\sqrt{1+y'^2} - y'\left(\frac{(y+\lambda)y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}}\right) = C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(y+\lambda)(1+y'^2) - (y+\lambda)y'^2}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = C_1$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y(1+y'^2) + \lambda(1+y'^2) - (y+\lambda)y'^2}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = c_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(y+\lambda) + (y+\lambda)y'^2 - (y+\lambda)y'^2}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = c_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y+\lambda}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = c_1$$

On squaring, we have

$$(y+\lambda)^2 = c_1^2(1+y'^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow 1+y'^2 = \frac{(y+\lambda)^2}{c_1^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow y'^2 = \frac{(y+\lambda)^2}{c_1^2} - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow y'^2 = \frac{(y+\lambda)^2 - c_1^2}{c_1^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow y' = \sqrt{\frac{(y+\lambda)^2 - c_1^2}{c_1^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sqrt{(y+\lambda)^2 - c_1^2}}{c_1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{c_1}{\sqrt{(y+\lambda)^2 - c_1^2}}\, dy = \int dx$$

separating variables

$$\Rightarrow c_1 \int \frac{dy}{\sqrt{(y+\lambda)^2 - c_1^2}} = x + c_2$$

$$\Rightarrow c_1 \cosh^{-1}\left(\frac{y+\lambda}{c_1}\right) = x + c_2 \quad \text{---} \quad (A)$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Applying the conditions

$y(0) = 0$

$\Rightarrow c_1 \cosh^{-1}(\lambda/c_1) = c_2$

$\Rightarrow \cosh^{-1}(\lambda/c_1) = c_2/c_1$

$\Rightarrow \frac{\lambda}{c_1} = \cosh(c_2/c_1)$ ——— (1)

and $y(a) = 0$

$\Rightarrow c_1 \cosh^{-1}(\lambda/c_1) = a + c_2$

$\Rightarrow \cosh^{-1}(\lambda/c_1) = \frac{a+c_2}{c_1}$

$\Rightarrow \lambda/c_1 = \cosh\left(\frac{a+c_2}{c_1}\right)$ ——— (2)

From (1) and (2), we have

$\cosh(c_2/c_1) = \cosh\left(\frac{a+c_2}{c_1}\right)$

$\Rightarrow \frac{e^{c_2/c_1} + e^{-c_2/c_1}}{2} = \frac{e^{\frac{(a+c_2)}{c_1}} + e^{-\frac{(a+c_2)}{c_1}}}{2}$

$\Rightarrow e^{c_2/c_1} + e^{-c_2/c_1} - e^{a/c_1} \cdot e^{c_2/c_1} - e^{-a/c_1} \cdot e^{-c_2/c_1} = 0$

$\Rightarrow e^{c_2/c_1}(1 - e^{a/c_1}) + e^{-c_2/c_1}(1 - e^{-a/c_1}) = 0$

$\Rightarrow e^{c_2/c_1}(1 - e^{a/c_1}) + \frac{1}{e^{c_2/c_1}}\left(1 - \frac{1}{e^{a/c_1}}\right) = 0$

$\Rightarrow \frac{e^{a/c_1}(e^{c_2/c_1})^2(1 - e^{a/c_1}) + (e^{a/c_1} - 1)}{e^{c_2/c_1} e^{a/c_1}} = 0$

$\Rightarrow e^{a/c_1}(e^{c_2/c_1})^2(1 - e^{a/c_1}) - (1 - e^{a/c_1}) = 0$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow (1-e^{a/c_1})(e^{a/c_1}(e^{c_2/c_1})^2 - 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{a/c_1}(e^{c_2/c_1})^2 - 1 = 0 \quad \because 1-e^{a/c_1} \neq 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{a/c_1}(e^{c_2/c_1})^2 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{a/c_1} e^{2c_2/c_1} = e^0$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{\frac{a}{c_1}+2\frac{c_2}{c_1}} = e^0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a}{c_1} + \frac{2c_2}{c_1} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a+2c_2}{c_1} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a+2c_2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2c_2 = -a \Rightarrow \boxed{c_2 = -a/2}$$

Thus equation (A) becomes

$$c_1 \cosh^{-1}\left(\frac{y+\lambda}{c_1}\right) = x - \frac{a}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cosh^{-1}\left(\frac{y+\lambda}{c_1}\right) = \frac{x}{c_1} - \frac{a}{2c_1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y+\lambda}{c_1} = \cosh\left(\frac{x}{c_1} - \frac{a}{2c_1}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y}{c_1} + \lambda/c_1 = \cosh\left(x/c_1 - a/2c_1\right)$$

using ①

$$\Rightarrow y/c_1 + \cosh\left(-\frac{a}{2c_1}\right) = \cosh\left(x/c_1 - a/2c_1\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow y = c_1\left[\cosh\left(x/c_1 - a/2c_1\right) - \cosh\left(a/2c_1\right)\right]$$

Scanned by CamScanner

This curve is called catenary.

Special

Example 2. 2010, 2011, 2015

Show that a solid of revolution which for a given surface area has maximum volume is a sphere.

OR Find the curve which generates a surface of revolution of a given area which encloses maximum volume.

Solution.

Let a curve $y = y(x)$ with $y(0) = 0, y(a) = 0$ be rotated about X-axis so as to generate a surface of revolution.

An element of surface area is $2\pi y\,ds$.

Therefore, the total surface area A will be

$$A = 2\pi \int_0^a y\,ds = 2\pi \int_0^a y\sqrt{1+y'^2}\,dx.$$

The volume element of solid of revolution is $\pi y^2 dx$.

Therefore, the total volume V is

$$V = \pi \int_0^a y^2\,dx$$

Thus, we have to find the curve $y = y(x)$ with end point conditions $y(0) = 0, y(a) = 0$ which maximize the integral

$$I = \pi \int_0^a y^2\,dx$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Subject to the condition

$$A = 2\pi \int_0^a y\sqrt{1+y'^2}\,dx.$$

Here $F = y^2$, $G = y\sqrt{1+y'^2}$

So $H = F + \lambda G$

$$= y^2 + \lambda y\sqrt{1+y'^2}.$$

Since H does not depend on x explicitly, therefore the Euler-Lagrange equation in this case is

$$H - y'\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial y'}\right) = C \quad \text{(a constant)}$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 + \lambda y\sqrt{1+y'^2} - y'\left(\frac{\lambda y y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}}\right) = C$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda y\sqrt{1+y'^2} - \frac{\lambda y y'^2}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = C - y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\lambda y(1+y'^2) - \lambda y y'^2}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = C - y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\lambda y + \lambda y y'^2 - \lambda y y'^2}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = C - y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\lambda y}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = C - y^2$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow \lambda y = \sqrt{1+y'^2}\ (c - y^2)$ ——— (1)

Since y, y' are continuous on the interval $(0, a)$. Therefore, y' will be defined at any point in $(0, a)$. Then y'^2 will be non negative and finite.

(1) $\Rightarrow \quad 0 = \sqrt{1+\alpha}\ (c - 0)$

where $y'^2 = \alpha$ any finite +ve number

$\Rightarrow \boxed{c = 0}$

Therefore, $\lambda y = \sqrt{1+y'^2}\ (-y^2)$

Squaring on both sides, we get

$$\lambda^2 y^2 = (1+y'^2)\, y^4$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda^2 = (1+y'^2)\, y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda^2 = y^2 + y^2 y'^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda^2 - y^2 = y^2 y'^2$$

$$\Rightarrow y'^2 = \frac{\lambda^2 - y^2}{y^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow y' = \sqrt{\frac{\lambda^2 - y^2}{y^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sqrt{\lambda^2 - y^2}}{y}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{y\, dy}{\sqrt{\lambda^2 - y^2}} = \int dx$$

Separating variables

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow \int (\lambda^2 - y^2)^{-1/2} y\,dy = x + c_1$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{2}\int (\lambda^2 - y^2)^{-1/2}(-2y\,dy) = x + c_1$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{2}\frac{(\lambda^2 - y^2)^{1/2}}{1/2} = x + c_1$$

$$\Rightarrow -\sqrt{\lambda^2 - y^2} = x + c_1$$

Squaring on both sides, we get

$$\lambda^2 - y^2 = (x + c_1)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (x + c_1)^2 + y^2 = \lambda^2.$$

which is equation of circle with centre at $(-c_1, 0)$ and radius λ. This shows that the curve that generates a surface of revolution of given surface area but of maximum volume is a circle. Hence the surface of revolution will be a sphere.

Example 3. 2018/S.

Find the eigenvalues and eigenfunctions of the functional

$$I = \int_0^3 [(2x+3)^2 y'^2 - y^2]\,dx$$

subject to the end point conditions $y(0) = 0$, $y(3) = 0$ and the side condition $\int_0^3 y^2\,dx = 1$

Scanned by CamScanner

Solution.

Here $F = (2x+3)^2 y'^2 - y^2$, $G = y^2$.

So $H = F + \lambda G$

$= (2x+3)^2 y'^2 - y^2 + \lambda y^2$.

The corresponding Euler-Lagrange equation is

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial y'}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -2y + 2\lambda y - \frac{d}{dx}\left[2y'(2x+3)^2\right] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx}\left[(2x+3)^2 y'\right] + y - \lambda y = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow (2x+3)^2 y'' + 2(2x+3)(2)y' + (1-\lambda)y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (2x+3)^2 y'' + 4(2x+3)y' + (1-\lambda)y = 0 \quad \text{---} (1)$$

Which is an Cauchy - Euler equation.

Put $2x+3 = e^t$; $\frac{dx}{dt} = e^t/2$.

$\Rightarrow \ln(2x+3) = t$

$$y' = \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dt}\frac{dt}{dx}$$ by chain rule.

$$\Rightarrow y' = 2e^{-t}\frac{dy}{dt}.$$

Again using chain rule of derivatives

$$y'' = \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)$$

$$= \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right) dt/dx$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow y'' = \frac{d}{dt}\left(2e^{-t}\frac{dy}{dt}\right)(2e^{-t})$$

$$= 2e^{-t}\frac{d}{dt}\left(2e^{-t}\frac{dy}{dt}\right)$$

$$= 4e^{-t}\left(e^{-t}\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + \frac{dy}{dt}(e^{-t})\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow y'' = 4e^{-2t}\left(\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt}\right)$$

Now equation ① becomes

$$e^{2t}\cdot 4e^{-2t}\left(\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt}\right) + 4e^{t}\cdot 2e^{-t}\frac{dy}{dt} + (1-\lambda)y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - 4\frac{dy}{dt} + 8\frac{dy}{dt} + (1-\lambda)y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 4\frac{dy}{dt} + (1-\lambda)y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4\Delta^2 y + 4\Delta y + (1-\lambda)y = 0$$

where $\Delta^2 = d^2/dt^2$ and $\Delta = d/dt$

$$\Rightarrow (4\Delta^2 + 4\Delta + (1-\lambda))\, y = 0$$

The characteristic equation is

$$4\Delta^2 + 4\Delta + (1-\lambda) = 0$$

which is quadratic in Δ so by Quadractic formula

$$\Delta = \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{16 - 16(1-\lambda)}}{8}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= \frac{-4 \pm 4\sqrt{1-(1-\lambda)}}{8} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{\lambda}}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \Delta = -\frac{1}{2} \pm \frac{\sqrt{\lambda}}{2} \quad \text{---------- (2)}$$

There arise three cases for λ.

(i) $\lambda = 0$ (ii) $\lambda > 0$ (iii) $\lambda < 0$.

Since first two cases give trivial solution, therefore we take 3rd case. i.e. $\lambda < 0$.

Take $\lambda = -\mu$ where $\mu > 0$.

Then, (2) $\Rightarrow \Delta = -\frac{1}{2} \pm \frac{i\sqrt{\mu}}{2}$

The general solution is

$$y(t) = \left[C_1 \cos \frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2} t + C_2 \sin \frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2} t\right] e^{-\frac{1}{2}t}$$

or

$$y(x) = \left[C_1 \cos \frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2} \ln(2x+3) + C_2 \sin \frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2} \ln(2x+3)\right] \frac{1}{\sqrt{2x+3}}$$

as $e^t = 2x+3$

$e^{-t/2} = (2x+3)^{-1/2}$

Applying end point conditions, we get

$$y(0) = 0 \Rightarrow \left[C_1 \cos \frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2} \ln 3 + C_2 \sin \frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2} \ln 3\right] \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 \cos \frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2} \ln 3 + C_2 \sin \frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2} \ln 3 = 0 \quad \text{---------- (3)}$$

$y(3) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \left[C_1 \cos \frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2} \ln(9) + C_2 \sin \frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2} \ln 9\right] \frac{1}{\sqrt{9}} = 0$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\therefore \ln 9 = \ln 3^2 = 2\ln 3$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 \cos\frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2}\cdot 2\ln 3 + C_2 \sin\frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2}\cdot 2\ln 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 \cos\sqrt{\mu}\ln 3 + C_2 \sin\sqrt{\mu}\ln 3 = 0 \quad \text{——(4)}$$

For non trivial solution, from (3) and (4), we must have

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos\frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2}\ln 3 & \sin\frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2}\ln 3 \\ \cos\sqrt{\mu}\ln 3 & \sin\sqrt{\mu}\ln 3 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2}\ln 3 \sin\sqrt{\mu}\ln 3 - \sin\frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2}\ln 3 \cos\sqrt{\mu}\ln 3 = 0$$

or

$$\Rightarrow \sin\sqrt{\mu}\ln 3 \cos\frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2}\ln 3 - \cos\sqrt{\mu}\ln 3 \sin\frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2}\ln 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin\left[\sqrt{\mu}\ln 3 - \frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2}\ln 3\right] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin\left[\frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2}\ln 3\right] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2}\ln 3 = n\pi \quad \text{where } n = \pm 1, \pm 2, \ldots$$

(for $n=0$ we obtain trivial sol.).

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{\mu} = \frac{2n\pi}{\ln 3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \mu = \frac{4n^2\pi^2}{(\ln 3)^2}; \quad n = 1, 2, \ldots$$

So eigenvalues are

$$\lambda_n = -\frac{4n^2\pi^2}{(\ln 3)^2}; \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \ldots$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Subsituting $\frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{2}\ln 3 = n\pi$ in eq (3), we get

$C_1 \cos n\pi + C_2 \sin n\pi = 0$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{C_1 = 0}$

Hence $y_n(x) = \frac{C_n}{\sqrt{2x+3}} \sin\left[\frac{n\pi(\ln(2x+3))}{\ln 3}\right]$; $n = 1, 2 \ldots$

where C_n are constants which can be determined as follows: $\because \int_0^3 y^2 dx = 1$

$$\int_0^3 \frac{C_n^2}{2x+3} \sin^2\left[\frac{n\pi \ln(2x+3)}{\ln 3}\right] dx = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{C_n^2}{2} \int_0^3 \frac{1}{2x+3}\left[1 - \cos\left(\frac{2n\pi \ln(2x+3)}{\ln 3}\right)\right] dx = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{C_n^2}{2}\left[\frac{1}{2}\int_0^3 \frac{2dx}{2x+3}dx - \frac{\ln 3}{4n\pi}\int_0^3 \cos\left(\frac{2n\pi \ln(2x+3)}{\ln 3}\right)\frac{4n\pi\, dx}{\ln 3(2x+3)}\right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{C_n^2}{2}\left[\frac{1}{2}\ln(2x+3)\Big|_0^3 - \frac{\ln 3}{4n\pi}\sin\left(\frac{2n\pi \ln(2x+3)}{\ln 3}\right)\Big|_0^3\right] = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{C_n^2}{2}\left[\frac{1}{2}\ln 9 - \frac{1}{2}\ln 3 - \frac{\ln 3}{4n\pi}\sin\left(\frac{2n\pi \ln 9}{\ln 3}\right)^{0} + \frac{\ln 3}{4n\pi}\sin\left(\frac{2n\pi \ln 3}{\ln 3}\right)^{0}\right] = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{C_n^2}{2}\left[\ln 3 - \frac{1}{2}\ln 3\right] = 1 \Rightarrow \frac{C_n^2}{2}\left(\frac{1}{2}\ln 3\right) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow C_n^2 = 4/\ln 3$$

$$\Rightarrow C_n = \pm 2/\sqrt{\ln 3}$$

Awan
10-2-19

Scanned by CamScanner

Geodesic Problems.

A geodesic is the curve of shortest length joining two points in space.

Geodesic problems are similar to variational problems with constraints but sometimes can be reduced to problems without constraints.

Example 1.

Find the curve of shortest length b/w two given points in a plane, using polar coordinates (r, θ).

Solution.

The arc length ds is given by

$$ds = \sqrt{dr^2 + r^2 d\theta^2} = \sqrt{r'^2 + r^2}\, d\theta$$

where $r' = dr/d\theta$.

Thus we have to minimize

$$\int_A^B ds = \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} \sqrt{r^2 + r'^2}\, d\theta.$$

Subject to the constraints $r(\theta_1) = \text{Constt}$ and $r(\theta_2) = \text{Constant}$.

Here $F(r, \theta, r') = \sqrt{r^2 + r'^2}$

So, the corresponding Eules-Lagrange equation is

$$F - r'\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial r'}\right) = \text{Constt}.$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{r^2+r'^2}\,r - r'\cdot r'}{\sqrt{r^2+r'^2}} = C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{r^2+r'^2-r'^2}{\sqrt{r^2+r'^2}} = C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{r^2}{\sqrt{r^2+r'^2}} = C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow r^2 = C_1\sqrt{r^2+r'^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow r^4 = C_1^2(r^2+r'^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow r^4 = C_1^2 r^2 + C_1^2 r'^2$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1^2 r'^2 = r^4 - C_1^2 r^2$$

$$\Rightarrow r'^2 = \frac{r^4 - C_1^2 r^2}{C_1^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow r' = \sqrt{\frac{r^4 - C_1^2 r^2}{C_1^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dr}{d\theta} = \frac{\sqrt{r^4 - C_1^2 r^2}}{C_1} = \frac{r\sqrt{r^2 - C_1^2}}{C_1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{C_1}{r\sqrt{r^2-C_1^2}}\,dr = \int d\theta$$ separating variables

$$\Rightarrow \frac{C_1}{C_1}\sec^{-1}(r/C_1) = \theta + C_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sec^{-1}\frac{r}{C_1} = \theta + C_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{r}{C_1} = \sec(\theta + C_2)$$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 = r\cos(\theta + C_2)$$

$$= r\{\cos\theta\cos C_2 - \sin\theta\sin C_2\}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$= (r\cos\theta)\cos c_2 - (r\sin\theta)\sin c_2$$

$$= x\cos c_2 - y\sin c_2$$

$$\Rightarrow c_1 = (\cos c_2)x - (\sin c_1)y$$

which is lineal equation in x, y of the form $\alpha x + \beta y + \gamma = 0$ and represents a straight line.

Example 2. 2015/A

To find the curve of shortest length on the surface of a sphere.

Solution.

Let A and B be two points on the sphere S. we have to minimize the integral

$$I = \int_A^B ds = \int_A^B \sqrt{(dx)^2 + (dy)^2 + (dz)^2}$$

Subject to the constraints $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ where 'a' is the radius of the sphere. Let us use the spherical coordinates (r, θ, φ).

Let (a, θ, φ) and $(a, \theta + d\theta, \varphi + d\varphi)$ be the coordinates of two neighbouring points on the curve through A and B and lying on the sphere.

Then

Scanned by CamScanner

$$I = \int_A^B \sqrt{ds^2 + s^2(d\theta)^2 + s^2\sin^2\theta\,(d\varphi)^2}$$

In the case of sphere $s = a \Rightarrow ds = 0$.

So $$I = \int_A^B \sqrt{a^2(d\theta^2) + a^2\sin^2\theta\,(d\varphi)^2}$$

$$= a\int_A^B \sqrt{d\theta^2 + \sin^2\theta\,(d\varphi)^2}$$

$$= a\int_A^B \sqrt{1 + \sin^2\theta\left(\frac{d\varphi}{d\theta}\right)^2}\,d\theta$$

$$= a\int_A^B \sqrt{1 + \sin^2\theta\,(\varphi')^2}\,d\theta$$

where $\varphi' = d\varphi/d\theta$

The required curve satisfies the Euler-Lagrange Equation.

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial \varphi} - \frac{d}{d\theta}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial \varphi'}\right) = 0$$

Here $F = \sqrt{1 + \sin^2\theta(\varphi')^2}$

So, $$0 - \frac{d}{d\theta}\left(\frac{1}{2}\{(1+\sin^2\theta\varphi'^2)^{-1/2}(2\varphi'\sin^2\theta)\}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{d}{d\theta}\left(\frac{\varphi'\sin^2\theta}{\sqrt{1+\sin^2\theta\,\varphi'^2}}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin^2\theta\,\varphi'}{\sqrt{1+\sin^2\theta\,\varphi'^2}} = G$$

Scanned by CamScanner

Squaring on both sides, we get

$$\frac{\sin^4\theta\,\phi'^2}{1+\sin^2\theta\,\phi'^2} = C_1^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^4\theta\,\phi'^2 = C_1^2(1+\sin^2\theta\,\phi'^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^4\theta\,\phi'^2 = C_1^2 + C_1^2\sin^2\theta\,\phi'^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^4\theta\,\phi'^2 - C_1^2\sin^2\theta\,\phi'^2 = C_1^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2\theta\,\phi'^2(\sin^2\theta - C_1^2) = C_1^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \phi'^2 = \frac{C_1^2}{\sin^2\theta(\sin^2\theta - C_1^2)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \phi' = \frac{C_1}{\sin\theta\sqrt{\sin^2\theta - C_1^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d\phi}{d\theta} = \frac{C_1}{\sin\theta\sqrt{\sin^2\theta - C_1^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int d\phi = C_1\int \frac{d\theta}{\sin\theta\sqrt{\sin^2\theta - C_1^2}}$$

separating variables

$$= C_1\int \frac{d\theta}{\sin^2\theta\sqrt{1 - C_1^2/\sin^2\theta}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \phi = C_1\int \frac{\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta\,d\theta}{\sqrt{1 - C_1^2\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta}} + C_2$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow \varphi = C_1 \int \frac{\csc^2 d\theta}{\sqrt{1 - C_1^2(1+\cot^2\theta)}} + C_2$$

Let $\cot\theta = u$ then $-\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta\, d\theta = du$

$$\Rightarrow \varphi = C_1 \int \frac{-du}{\sqrt{1 - C_1^2(1+u^2)}} + C_2$$

$$= -C_1 \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{1 - C_1^2 - C_1^2 u^2}} + C_2$$

$$= -C_1 \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{(1 - C_1^2) - C_1^2 u^2}} + C_2$$

$$= -C_1 \int \frac{du}{C_1\sqrt{\frac{(1-C_1^2)}{C_1^2} - u^2}} + C_2$$

Let $\frac{1 - C_1^2}{C_1^2} = C_3^2$.

Then $\varphi = -\int \frac{du}{\sqrt{C_3^2 - u^2}} + C_2$

$$= \int \frac{-1}{\sqrt{C_3^2 - u^2}}\, du + C_2$$

$$= \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{u}{C_3}\right) + C_2$$

$$= \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{\cot\theta}{C_3}\right) + C_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \varphi - C_2 = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{\cot\theta}{C_3}\right)$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\cot\theta}{C_3} = \cos(\phi - C_2)$$

$$= \cos\phi\cos C_2 + \sin\phi\sin C_2.$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot\theta = C_3\cos\phi\cos C_2 + C_3\sin\phi\sin C_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\cos\theta}{\sin\theta} = C_4\cos\phi + C_5\sin\phi$$

where $C_4 = C_3\cos C_2$; $C_5 = C_3\sin C_2$ are new constants

$$\Rightarrow \cos\theta = C_4\sin\theta\cos\phi + C_5\sin\theta\sin\phi$$

$$\Rightarrow a\cos\theta = a(C_4\sin\theta\cos\phi + C_5\sin\theta\sin\phi)$$

$$\Rightarrow a\cos\theta = C_4(a\sin\theta)\cos\phi + C_5(a\sin\theta\sin\phi)$$

$$\Rightarrow z = C_4x + C_5y.$$

which is the equation of plane through the centre of sphere.

Hence the curve of shortest length joining A and B is the arc of the great circle through A and B.

Great Circle.

A circle whose plane passes through the centre of a sphere is called great circle.

Scanned by CamScanner

Example 3.

Find the geodesic curve for the cylinder $x^2+y^2=a^2$.

Solution.

In cylinderical coordinates, we have

$x = a\cos\theta$, $y = a\sin\theta$, $z = z$.

We have to minimize

$$l = \int_A^B ds = \int_A^B \sqrt{a^2(d\theta)^2 + dz^2}$$

$$= \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} \sqrt{a^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{d\theta}\right)^2}\, d\theta$$

$$= \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} \sqrt{a^2 + z'^2}\, d\theta$$

where $z' = dz/d\theta$.

Subject to no constraint.

Here $F = \sqrt{a^2+z'^2}$. The Euler-Lagrange equation is

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial z} - \frac{d}{d\theta}\left(\frac{\partial F}{\partial z'}\right) = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 - \frac{d}{d\theta}\left(\frac{z'}{\sqrt{a^2+z'^2}}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z'}{\sqrt{a^2+z'^2}} = C \Rightarrow z'^2 = C^2(a^2+z'^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow z'^2 - C^2z'^2 = C^2a^2$$

$$\Rightarrow z'^2(1-C^2) = C^2a^2 \Rightarrow z' = Ca/\sqrt{1-C^2}$$

$$\frac{dz}{d\theta} = \frac{Ca}{\sqrt{1-C^2}} \Rightarrow \int dz = \frac{Ca}{\sqrt{1-C^2}} \int d\theta$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow z = \frac{ca}{\sqrt{1-c^2}}\theta + c_1 = c_2\theta + c_1$ where $c_2 = \frac{ca}{\sqrt{1-c^2}}$

$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{z-c_1}{c_2} \Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) = \frac{z-c_1}{c_2}$

$\Rightarrow y/x = \tan\left(\frac{z-c_1}{c_2}\right)$.

Example 4.

Find the shortest distance between the points $A(1,-1,0)$ and $B(2,1,-1)$ in the plane $15x - 7y + z - 22 = 0$.

Solution.

Here we have to minimize

$$l = \int_A^B \sqrt{dx^2 + dy^2 + dz^2}$$

$$= \int_A^B \sqrt{1 + y'^2 + z'^2}\, dx$$

Subject to the constraints that the points A, B be on the plane

$$G = 15x - 7y + z - 22 = 0$$

Here $F = \sqrt{1 + y'^2 + z'^2}$

So $H = F + \lambda G$

$$= \sqrt{1 + y'^2 + z'^2} + \lambda(15x - 7y + z - 22)$$

The corresponding Euler-Lagrange equations are

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial y'}\right) = 0 \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

and $$\frac{\partial H}{\partial z} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial z'}\right) = 0 \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

(1) $\Rightarrow$ $$-7\lambda - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{y'}{\sqrt{1 + y'^2 + z'^2}}\right) = 0. \quad \text{— (3)}$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$② \Rightarrow \lambda - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{z'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}}\right) = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{z'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}}\right) \quad \text{——— } ④$$

Substituting ④ in ③, we get

$$-7\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{z'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}}\right) - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{y'+7z'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y'+7z'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}} = c$$

Squaring on both sides, we get

$$(y'+7z')^2 = c^2(1+y'^2+z'^2) \quad \text{——— } ⑤$$

Also, we have equation of plane

$$15x - 7y + z - 22 = 0$$

Diff. w.r.t. x, we get

$$15 - 7y' + z' = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z' = 7y' - 15 \quad \text{——— } ⑥$$

Substituting ⑥ in ⑤, we get

$$\left[y' + 7(7y' - 15)\right]^2 = c^2\left[1 + y'^2 + (7y' - 15)^2\right]$$

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\Rightarrow [y' + 49y' - 105]^2 = C^2 [1 + y'^2 + 49y'^2 + 225 - 210y']$$

$$\Rightarrow (50y' - 105)^2 = C^2 (50y'^2 - 210y' + 226)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2500y'^2 + 11025 - 10500y' = 50C^2 y'^2 - 210C^2 y' + 226C^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (2500 - 50C^2)y'^2 + (210C^2 - 10500)y' + (11025 - 226C^2) = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow 50(250 - C^2)y'^2 + 210(C^2 - 50)y' + (11025 - 226C^2) = 0$$

which is a quadratic equation in y'.

Since C is an arbitrary constant, we can choose C such that equation has real root. Let α be one such real root, then

$$y' = \alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \alpha x + \beta$$

Applying the given B.Cs, we get

$y(1) = -1 \Rightarrow \alpha + \beta = -1$ ——— (*)

$y(2) = 1 \Rightarrow 2\alpha + \beta = 1$ ——— (**)

(**) − (*) $\Rightarrow \boxed{\alpha = 2}$

(*) $\Rightarrow 2 + \beta = -1 \Rightarrow \boxed{\beta = -3}$

Thus $y = 2x - 3$

For Z, we have

$$Z = 7y - 15x + 22$$

$$= 7(2x - 3) - 15x + 22$$

$$= 14x - 21 - 15x + 22 = -x + 1$$

Scanned by CamScanner

The required least distance is

$$l = \int_1^2 \sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}\, dx$$

$$= \int_1^2 \sqrt{1+(2)^2+(-1)^2}\, dx = \int_1^2 \sqrt{1+4+1}\, dx$$

$$= \sqrt{6}\, x \Big|_1^2 = \sqrt{6}\,(2-1)$$

$$= \sqrt{6}.$$

Example 5.

Find the shortest distance between the points $A(1,0,-1)$ and $B = (0,-1,1)$ lying on the surface $x+y+z=0$.

Solution.

we have to minimize

$$l = \int_A^B \sqrt{(dx)^2+(dy)^2+(dz)^2}$$

$$= \int_0^1 \sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}\, dx.$$

Subject to the constraint that the points A, B be on the surface

$$G = x+y+z = 0.$$

Here $F = \sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}$

so $H = F + \lambda G = \sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2} + \lambda(x+y+z)$

The corresponding Eulel-Lagrange equations are

Scanned by CamScanner

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial y'}\right) = 0 \quad \text{——— (1)}$$

and $$\frac{\partial H}{\partial z} - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial z'}\right) = 0 \quad \text{——— (2)}$$

$$(1) \Rightarrow \lambda - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}}\right) = 0 \quad \text{— (3)}$$

$$(2) \Rightarrow \lambda - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{z'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}}\right) = 0 \quad \text{——— (4)}$$

(3) in (4)

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}}\right) - \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{z'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{y'-z'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y'-z'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}} = C$$

Taking square, we get

$$(y'-z')^2 = C^2(1+y'^2+z'^2) \quad \text{——— (5)}$$

Also, we have $x+y+z = 0$

Scanned by CamScanner

$\Rightarrow 1+y'+z'=0 \Rightarrow z'=-1-y'$ ——⑥

Substituting ⑥ in ⑤, we get

$(y'-(-1-y'))^2 = c^2[1+y'^2+(-1-y')^2]$

$\Rightarrow (2y'+1)^2 = c^2[1+y'^2+1+y'^2+2y']$

$\Rightarrow (2y')^2+1+4y' = c^2(2y'^2+2y'+2)$

$\Rightarrow 4y'^2+4y'+1 = 2c^2y'^2+2c^2y'+2c^2$

$\Rightarrow (4-2c^2)y'^2+(4-2c^2)y'+(1-2c^2)=0$

which is quadratic equation in y'.

Since c is an arbitrary constant, we can choose c such that equation has real root. Let α be one such real root, then

$y' = \alpha$

$\Rightarrow y = \alpha x+\beta.$

Applying the given B.C's, we get

$y(0)=-1 \Rightarrow \boxed{\beta=-1}$

$y(1)=0 \Rightarrow \alpha+\beta=0 \Rightarrow \alpha=-\beta$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{\alpha=1}$

Thus $y = x-1$

For z, we have $z = -x-y$

$\Rightarrow z = -x-x+1 = -2x+1.$

The required distance is,

$l = \int_0^1 \sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}\,dx = \int_0^1 \sqrt{1+1+4}\,dx$

$= \sqrt{6}\,x\Big|_0^1 = \sqrt{6}(1-0) = \sqrt{6}.$

Shaul

12-2-19

Scanned by CamScanner

Question:- A/2014.

Find the curve joining the points (0, 0) and (1, 0) such that the y coordinate of its centroid is minimum.

Solution

Same as example 1 page 231

only change the condition $y(a)=0$ by $y(1)=0$.

$\Rightarrow C_2 = -1/2$

Thus $y = C_1\left[\cosh\frac{x-1/2}{C_1} - \cosh\left(\frac{1}{2C_1}\right)\right]$

This curve is called catenary.

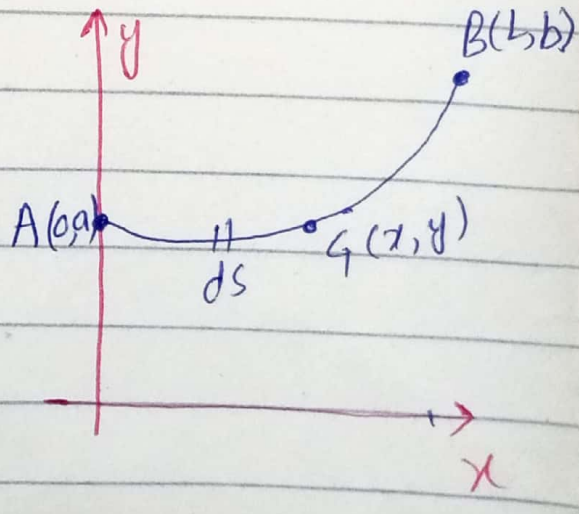
Question. A/2012.

A chain is suspended between two points A(0, a) and B(L, b). Find the shape of the chain in equilibrium.

Solution

Same as example 1 page 231.

only change the conditions $y(0)=0$ and $y(a)=0$ by $y(0)=a$ and $y(L)=b$.



Scanned by CamScanner